

HOW TO SURVIVE THE END TIMES



STANDING ON THE PROMISES OF GOD

DAVID MICHAEL CURTIS

How to Survive the End Times:

Standing on the Promises of God

by David Michael Curtis

Copyright © 2026 by David Michael Curtis

This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>.

Attribution Requirement: In accordance with the license, any sharing or adaptation of this work must include attribution to David Michael Curtis and provide links to the project's official pages:

Amazon.com Author Page:
<https://amazon.com/author/davidcurtismr>

Audible.com Library: ([CLICK HERE](#))

Kindle Unlimited or Audible Plus includes every eBook or audiobook in this collection at no additional cost.

Scripture & Source Statement: This work is built exclusively upon the **King James Version (KJV)** of the Holy Bible, which is in the public domain in the United States. All other public domain resources used for verse location (e.g., *Treasury of Scripture Knowledge*, *Nave's Topical Bible*) are used without external commentary.

AI Content Disclosure (Amazon KDP Compliance): This book was authored and structured by David Michael Curtis. It is not an AI-generated work. AI-based research and drafting tools (including Google Gemini and Grammarly) were used strictly as assistants for formatting, logical auditing, and copy-editing under the direct supervision of the author. All final content has been verified for theological accuracy and doctrinal harmony by the author.

About the Author

Amazon.com Author Page ([CLICK HERE](#)) :
Audible.com Audiobook Library ([CLICK HERE](#)) :

David Michael Curtis has spent decades building one of the largest interconnected independent Christian libraries in modern publishing. His work spans theology, biblical fiction, history, constitutional studies, marriage, and health, with more than one hundred and forty published books across Kindle and Audible.

Rooted in intensive topical study of the King James Bible, his writing is built upon a unified framework designed to examine Scripture through direct verse comparison rather than denominational tradition. His theological works and novels operate together as one connected body of material, carrying readers from systematic Bible study into fictional narratives that explore faith, persecution, culture, and discipleship across both ancient and modern worlds.

Through this lifelong project, David's goal has remained consistent: to create books that challenge readers to examine the Scriptures carefully, think deeply about their faith, and follow the biblical text wherever it leads.

Mr. David Michael Curtis's theological and nonfiction works on Kindle and Audible include:

- [**The Topical Bible Studies \(KJV\) Encyclopedia**](#) (10 Volumes)
- [**The Godhead: Father, Son, and Holy Ghost Series**](#) (4 Books)
- [**Jesus Christ: Prophet, Priest, and King Series**](#) (5 Books)
- [**The KJV vs. Institutional Churches Series**](#) (18 Books)
- [**The Eschatology \(End Times\) Series**](#) (11 Books)
- [**The Foundations of the Faith Series**](#) (8 Books)
- [**The Two Covenants Series**](#) (9 Books)
- [**The Marriage Handbook Series**](#) (5 Books)
- [**The U.S. Constitution: Our Common Ground**](#) (4 Books)
- [**Encyclopedia of Diet, Health and Natural Remedies**](#) (9 Volumes)
- [**The Signature Collection: Stand-Alone Biblical Studies**](#) (12 book series)

In addition to these studies, his published fiction catalog includes:

- [**The 1st Century House Churches Saga**](#) (13 Novels)
- [**The 21st Century House Churches Series**](#) (13 Novels)
- [**The Called-Out House Church Theological Thriller Series**](#) (8 Novels)
- [**The 5300-Year Historical Conspiracy Series**](#) (13 Novels)
- [**The Cities of Refuge Series**](#) (5 Novels)
- [**The Uncompromised Series**](#)

Table of Contents

How to Survive the End Times:	2
About the Author	3
Table of Contents	4
Introduction:	9
How I Use This Field Manuals	9
The Illusion of Infinite Progress	11
The Fatal Flaws of "Planet B"	13
The Myth of the Closed Loop	16
The Brain in a Jar	19
The Only Way Out.....	21
The Snare of the Switch.....	24
The Twilight of the Human Epoch	37
The Digital Power Plant: The Great Consolidation	43
The Coming Test and the Foundation of Faith	51
The Practical Path of Endurance	54
The Personnel Check	58
The Authorization	63
Standing on the Promises (Hymn Lyrics).....	68
Promises of Temporal Blessings	69
God's Foundational Promises to Believers	69
Assurances of General Provision	71
Promises of Food and Clothing	72
Promises of Long Life and Health.....	74
Assurances of Divine Protection and Safety	75
Promises of Peace	79
Promises of Divine Direction	80
Promises of Honor.....	81
Promises of Success and Prosperity	82
Promises of Plenty and Riches.....	84

Promises Concerning Children	85
A Blessing Upon All That a Believer Has.....	86
A Blessing Upon the Children of Believers	87
A Blessing Upon the Families of the Good	89
Promises Relating to the Troubles of Life	91
Promises Relating To Sickness & Old Age.....	98
Deliverance From Famine And Want	100
Deliverance From War And Enemies	101
From Oppression And Injustice	106
From Slander And Reproach	107
From Witchcraft	108
Promises To The Stranger And The Exile	108
To The Poor And Helpless	109
To The Fatherless And Widow.....	111
To The Childless	112
To The Prisoner And Captive	112
Deliverance From Death	113
Promises of Spiritual Blessings in This Life	115
In General	115
Of Justification, Pardon, and Reconciliation.....	116
Adoption	124
Union and Communion With the Church	134
Free Access to God, With Acceptance	136
Of Hearing Prayer	137
Sanctifying Grace In General	140
Of Converting Grace.....	142
Knowledge, & Wisdom	145
The Means Of Grace.....	150
Of Grace Against Sin And Temptation	154
Strength, Courage, And Resolution	158
Fruitfulness And Increase Of Grace	159
Grace To Persevere	161

Sanctified Afflictions	163
16. Grace To The Children Of Believers	167
An Interest In God.....	168
An Interest In Christ.....	180
Promises Of The Spirit.....	188
The Ministry Of Angels.....	192
That We Shall Be Kings and Priests Unto God.....	193
Peace of Conscience, Comfort, and Hope.....	193
Delight And Joy In God.....	198
Support In Death	201
Regarding Eternity	204
Deliverance From Hell.....	204
Acceptance Into Christ's Kingdom.....	205
A Glorious Resurrection	206
Everlasting Happiness in Heaven	210
To the Christian Experience	219
To Faith in Christ.....	219
To Repentance	222
To Obedience	227
To Sincerity and Uprightness.....	231
To the Love of God.....	234
To Trusting and Patiently Waiting on God.....	236
To the Fear of God	239
To Prayer	241
To Wisdom and Knowledge.....	247
To a Due Regard to the Word of God	252
To Meditation.....	255
To Fasting	257
To Baptism	257
To the Lord's Supper	258
To Good Discourse.....	260
To Watchfulness	262

To Keeping Good Company	263
To Performing Oaths.....	263
In the Performance of Duty Toward Men	264
On Obedience to Parents	264
On Good Education	265
To a Good Wife	266
To Faithful Servants.....	267
To Good Kings and Magistrates	267
To Obedient Subjects	268
To Faithful Ministers	269
To Them That Receive and Harken to Ministers	271
To Love and Unity	272
To the Charitable, the Merciful, and the Liberal	274
On Giving and Receiving Reproofs	280
On Forgiving Injuries	281
To Chastity and Purity	285
To Diligence	286
To the Just and Honest	288
To Truth	289
To Candor	290
To Contentment and Mortification of Sin	290
In the Cultivation of Christian Character	292
To The Meek, Humble, Contrite.....	292
To Them That Suffer For Righteousness' Sake	296
To Patience And Submission.....	298
To Perseverance.....	300
Promises of the Growth and Glory of the Church.....	307
The Enlargement Of The Church, And Spread Of The Gospel, And Kingdom Of Christ.....	307
Glory Of The Church.....	315
Increase Of Light And Knowledge, And Of The Means Of Grace	317
Increase Of Purity, Holiness, And Righteousness	319

Submission And Destruction Of The Enemies Of The Church	322
Favor And Submission Of Kings To The Kingdom Of Christ	324
The Security, Tranquility, And Prosperity Of The Church.....	325
The Perpetual Continuance Of The Church.....	328
The Conversion And Restoration Of The Jews.....	330
That Christ Will Come Again	338
Conclusion: That God Will Perform All His Promises.....	343
A Topical Index for the Berean Student	347
A Simple Guide to Topical Bible Study	347
The Topical Bible Studies (KJV) Encyclopedia.....	348
Recommended Foundational Topical Bible Study Topics.....	349
Your Next Step: The Sentinel GPT Library	361
More Books by the Author	362

Introduction:

How I Use This Field Manual

The Purpose of This Record

This document is not a novel to be read for entertainment, nor is it a theological treatise written for the sake of debate. I view this strictly as a **Personal Field Manual**.

I have compiled it for one specific purpose: to equip my own household to stand when the structures of the world begin to fall.

In my assessment of the times, I realized that I would not hand a loaded weapon to a soldier who is asleep, nor would I entrust the keys of a fortress to a man who does not know the King. Therefore, I have structured this manual not by accident, but by **necessity**.

It follows the strict spiritual and tactical progression I determined I must walk: **Awakening, Strategy, Examination, and Authorization**.

I determined that I must not skip the opening chapters to simply get to the "list of promises." My logic is simple: if I attempt to wield the promises of God without understanding the nature of the battle or the condition of my own heart, I would find myself holding a sword I do not have the strength to lift.

Phase 1: The Alarm (Chapters 1-2)

"The Coming Test and the Foundation of Faith." Before I could prepare for the battle, I had to accept that the war was real. This first section documents my assessment of the technological and spiritual landscape. It represents the siren I have sounded in my own night, forcing me to confront the reality that I am called to endure the fire, not fly over it.

Phase 2: The Strategy (Chapter 3)

"The Practical Path of Endurance." Once awake, the situation required a plan. While the world often suggests "digging a hole and hiding," my reading of the Gospel suggests being a "pilgrim and moving." This chapter outlines my rejection of physical hoarding in favor of a superior strategy of mobility and dependence. It details how I intend to remain invisible to the enemy while remaining visible to God.

Phase 3: The Personnel Check (Chapter 4)

“The Spiritual Prerequisite for Survival.” I have concluded that survival is not a matter of what I know; it is a matter of *who* I am. I realized that a religious man will panic when his bank account is frozen, but a converted man will pray. This chapter acts as my mirror. It forces me to examine my own foundation to ensure I am built on the Rock. Without true conversion, I know these promises are just words on a page.

Phase 4: The Authorization (Chapter 5)

“The Divine Inheritance: How the Promises of Christ Become Ours.” This is the key to the armory. I had to answer the legal question: "How can a Holy God protect a sinner like me?" This chapter answers that question. It explains my legal right to claim these protections, not because of my own goodness, but because of my **Joint-Heirship** with Jesus Christ. It places the key in my hand.

Phase 5: The Armory (The Promises)

Only after I have accepted the warning, embraced the strategy, examined my heart, and received my authorization, am I ready to enter the Armory of God. The remainder of this book is my weapon cache. It is categorized by the specific threats I perceive I will face—famine, pestilence, betrayal, and war.

I determined that I must not just read these promises; **I must eat them.** My goal is to memorize them. In the days to come, I believe they will be more valuable to me than gold. When the lights go out and the electronic Bibles fail, the Word I have hidden in my heart will be the light that guides me home.

The Illusion of Infinite Progress

If you listen to the richest tech billionaires today, you will hear a very specific story about the future. They tell us that humanity is on a one-way trip to the stars. Driven by the fear that Earth might be wiped out by an asteroid or a nuclear war, people like Elon Musk say we must become a "multi-planetary species." They want to build a backup colony on Mars to save the human race.

It sounds like a great movie plot. But when we look closely at the hard rules of physics, chemistry, and biology, this sci-fi dream completely falls apart.

To understand why going to Mars won't save us, we first have to let go of the "Star Trek" fantasy.

The Sci-Fi Delusion

Most people today believe that technology will just keep getting better forever. Because we went from riding horses to flying airplanes to landing on the moon in less than a hundred years, we assume that in a few more hundred years, we will have warp drives, teleportation, and cities on other planets. We think human progress is a line that points up into infinity.

But science tells a different story. In the real world, technology follows something called an "S-Curve."

Think of drawing the letter "S" from bottom to top. Progress starts out slow and flat at the bottom. Then, there is a sudden, explosive period of growth where the line shoots straight up—this is the phase we have been living in since the Industrial Revolution. But eventually, the line reaches the top of the "S" and levels out. It goes flat again. Why? Because you eventually hit the physical limits of the universe.

Imagine if we could fast-forward time. What if we gave our scientists and engineers an extra 3,000 years to invent new things? Would we conquer the galaxy?

No. A civilization 3,000 years in the future wouldn't have magical, rule-breaking technology. They would just hit the hard walls of physics a lot sooner than we will.

For example, look at computers. Every year, companies make microchips smaller and faster. But we are currently reaching the end of how small they can get. If you make a computer chip any smaller than we are making them today, the parts become the size of atoms. At that size, the laws of physics change. Electricity literally leaks through the walls of the chip (a problem scientists call "quantum tunneling"). No matter how much money a billionaire spends, he cannot change the size of an atom.

The same rule applies to energy. We all want better batteries for our phones and electric cars. But chemical batteries have a maximum energy limit that is strictly controlled by the periodic table of

elements. Once you reach the best chemical combination, that's it. There is no magic battery waiting to be discovered.

If humanity survives another 3,000 years, we won't be flying through the galaxy at the speed of light. We will simply be a mature society that has accepted the limits of physics, doing our best to live efficiently right here at home.

The Biological Wall

The tech billionaires don't just ignore the limits of machines; they ignore the limits of the human body.

People who want to colonize space often treat human beings like machine parts. They act as if you can just unplug a person from Earth and plug them into Mars, as long as you give them enough oxygen and water. But humanity was not designed to be a plug-and-play machine. We are biological creatures, perfectly and intentionally designed to live in one very specific environment.

The biggest invisible wall blocking our path to the stars is gravity.

God designed the human body to function in exactly 1G—the normal gravity of Earth. Every beat of your heart, every bone in your leg, and every drop of fluid in your eyes is perfectly tuned to the exact gravitational pull of this planet.

When humans leave Earth's gravity, the body begins to aggressively destroy itself. In zero gravity, or even in the low gravity of Mars (which is only 38% as strong as Earth), terrible things happen. Without the heavy pull of Earth, your bones stop absorbing calcium and begin to dissolve. Your muscles shrink. Your heart gets weaker because it no longer has to pump blood hard against gravity.

Even worse is the problem of having children. There is absolutely no scientific proof that a human baby can grow safely inside a mother's womb in low gravity. If the gravity isn't strong enough, the baby's bones and organs may not form correctly.

This means Mars isn't a new frontier for human life. Biologically, it is a dead end.

Trapped by Design

We have to face a humbling truth: we are Earth-bound. We cannot build machines that break the laws of physics, and we cannot force our bodies to survive on planets we were never designed for.

The billionaires who want to fly to Mars are running away from the limits of reality. But as we will see in the next chapter, even if they somehow built a ship to take them there, the nightmare of trying to survive in a hostile wasteland would only just be beginning.

The Fatal Flaws of "Planet B"

Let's imagine for a moment that the tech billionaires ignore the biological warnings about gravity. Let's say they spend trillions of dollars, build massive rockets, and manage to land a group of humans on Mars.

The main argument for doing this is that we need a "Planet B." They claim that having a colony on Mars acts like a backup drive for humanity. If Earth is wiped out by a giant asteroid or a nuclear war, the people on Mars will survive and keep the human race going.

It sounds logical at first. But when you look at what it actually takes to survive in a hostile environment, the "Planet B" idea falls apart completely. To understand why, we don't need to look at outer space. We just need to look at history, and at the extreme environments right here on Earth.

Conquering the Swamps

A little over a hundred years ago, in the early 20th century, a group of very wealthy developers and millionaires looked at the Florida Everglades and saw an opportunity. They believed that with enough money, heavy machinery, and human willpower, they could drain the swamps, conquer nature, and build a real estate empire.

They were wrong.

Nature fought back with brutal force. The developers faced deadly diseases, sinking mud, and massive hurricanes that wiped out years of hard work in a single night. It took decades of failure, bankruptcies, and government bailouts to make even small parts of that land livable. And even today, billions of dollars are spent constantly pumping water just to keep the ocean and the swamps from taking it all back.

Those millionaires thought their technology made them stronger than nature. They suffered from "hubris"—extreme pride that blinded them to reality.

Now, compare the Florida swamps to Mars. In Florida, the developers had breathable air, plenty of water, normal gravity, and soil that could actually grow crops. Mars has none of that. The dirt on Mars is filled with toxic chemicals. The temperature is colder than the North Pole. There is no breathable air, and the planet has no magnetic field to protect humans from deadly space radiation.

If all the money and technology in the world struggled to conquer a wet swamp in Florida, what makes anyone think we can easily conquer a toxic, frozen wasteland millions of miles away?

The Antarctica Test

Before we send anyone to live on Mars, space advocates should have to pass a much simpler test right here on Earth. Let's call it the "Antarctica Test."

Antarctica is the coldest, windiest, most isolated continent on our planet. But compared to Mars, Antarctica is an absolute paradise. In Antarctica, you have normal Earth gravity. You are protected from space radiation. If the heater in your habitat breaks, you might get very cold, but you won't instantly suffocate, because there is perfectly breathable air right outside your door.

If we truly want to prove that humans can survive the destruction of Earth by living in a sealed dome, we should build a city in Antarctica first.

But there is a catch: to prove it works like a Mars colony, we must completely cut this Antarctica city off from the rest of the world. For 50 years, no airplanes or ships are allowed to drop off supplies. No spare computer chips, no fresh food, no medical tools, and no extra building materials. The people inside must survive using only what they brought with them and what they can pull from the ice.

We have never done this. Even the scientists currently living at research stations in Antarctica rely entirely on massive shipments of food, fuel, and equipment sent from the outside world every few months. If the smartest scientists on Earth cannot survive in absolute isolation in Antarctica—where oxygen is free and gravity is normal—they stand zero chance of surviving on Mars.

The Survivalist's Paradox

This brings us to the biggest flaw in the "backup planet" theory. Fleeing to Mars to avoid an asteroid is a lot like the mindset of a "doomsday survivalist," and it suffers from the exact same logical error.

Imagine a man living in a quiet little town like Arcadia, Florida. He watches the news and becomes terrified that a foreign country, like Russia, might launch a nuclear missile and wipe his town off the map. To save himself, he sells his house, moves out to the middle of the remote Nevada desert, and builds an underground bunker. He fills it with a two-year supply of canned food, bottled water, and batteries.

He thinks he is safe because he ran away from the target zone. But his risk assessment is completely backward.

First, what are the odds that a foreign superpower is going to waste a nuclear missile on a tiny farm town like Arcadia, Florida? The chances are close to zero. It is a highly unlikely threat.

Second, what happens after two years? The man in the bunker traded a threat that probably will never happen for a threat that is 100% guaranteed: starvation. When his canned food runs out, and his water filters break, he will have to step out into the harsh Nevada desert. Because he cannot manufacture his own new batteries, medicine, or tools from sand, he will die.

A bunker is just a static stockpile. It doesn't create anything new; it just delays the inevitable.

Mars is Just a Bunker

Mars is not a new beginning for humanity. It is just a massive, high-tech bunker in the sky.

If a giant asteroid actually did hit Earth, the people on Mars would not be saved. Their umbilical cord would just be cut. They would be left sitting in their domes, looking at a limited supply of oxygen scrubbers, water filters, and computer chips. They cannot mine and manufacture high-tech computer chips out of Martian dust. So, over the next few years, as their machines slowly break down from wear and tear, the colony will suffocate.

If Earth dies, Mars dies by default.

You cannot escape the dangers of Earth by running to an environment that is a thousand times more deadly. But to fully understand why a Mars colony can't just "make its own stuff," we have to look at how our modern world actually works. As we will explore in the next chapter, human survival requires a web of connections so massive, even the richest nations on Earth cannot survive alone.

The Myth of the Closed Loop

When space advocates talk about moving to Mars, they rely on a very specific phrase: "self-sustaining."

They admit that a Mars colony would need help from Earth at first. But they promise that, eventually, the colony will become a "closed loop." A closed loop is an economic and physical system that produces everything it needs to survive without importing a single item from the outside. The idea is that once Mars reaches this closed-loop status, Earth could be completely destroyed, and Mars would carry on just fine.

It sounds reasonable in theory. But there is a massive problem with this idea: there is no such thing as a closed-loop society anywhere on Earth today.

The Superpower Reality Check

To understand how impossible it is to create a closed loop, look at the United States.

America is one of the most powerful, wealthy, and resource-rich nations in history. It spans a massive continent, has deep rivers, rich farmland, heavy timber, and a population of over 330 million people. If any nation on Earth could cut itself off from the rest of the world and survive, it should be the United States.

But the United States is not a closed loop. It is deeply dependent on the rest of the world.

Look at the energy market. The United States actually produces enough of its own oil to meet its physical needs. But oil is a globally traded resource. If a conflict breaks out in the Middle East and a major shipping lane like the Strait of Hormuz is blocked, the global supply of oil drops. Even though the US has its own oil, the price of that oil skyrockets on the world market.

Instantly, the cost of gas in America shoots up. Because gas is more expensive, the cost of trucking food to the grocery store goes up, causing instant inflation. If our trading partners in Europe or Asia enter an economic depression because of this, they stop buying American goods, causing factories in the US to close down.

This proves that isolation is an illusion. You cannot separate yourself from the global network. If a country of 330 million people on a fertile planet cannot avoid the domino effect of a crisis thousands of miles away, how could a colony of a few thousand people on Mars survive the total destruction of Earth?

The Semiconductor Choke Point

Even if Mars could somehow grow its own food and recycle its own water, survival on a dead planet requires incredibly advanced technology. You need precision computers, sensors, and life-support machines running perfectly 24 hours a day.

Where do those machines come from?

Today, no single country can build an advanced computer chip on its own. To make a modern microchip, you need highly specialized machines. The best lithography machines in the world (the tools used to "print" chips) are made by just one company located in the Netherlands. But that company needs lasers from Germany and parts from Japan.

Once those machines are built, they are usually shipped to Taiwan, where the actual chips are manufactured in massive, multi-billion-dollar cleanrooms. And to make those chips, Taiwan needs rare-earth metals that are mined in Africa and refined in China.

If Earth is wiped out, the Mars colony loses this entire network. They cannot just sweep up some red Martian dust and turn it into a microchip to fix their broken oxygen generator.

The Machine That Makes the Machine

People who dream of colonizing Mars often argue that new technologies, like 3D printing, will solve this problem. They say, "If a part breaks, we will just 3D print a new one!"

But this ignores a fundamental rule of engineering called "recursion." Recursion is the problem of *the machine that makes the machine*.

Imagine you need to build a tractor on Mars to move dirt. To build the tractor, you need steel. To make steel, you need a massive, high-temperature smelter. To build a smelter, you need specialized, heat-resistant bricks and heavy machinery. To build that heavy machinery, you need precision tools like lathes and drills. To build those precision tools, you need even more precise instruments.

You cannot skip a step. If your 3D printer breaks, you need a highly advanced factory to build the replacement parts for the printer.

On Earth, this "industrial pyramid" took thousands of years and billions of people to build. Every tool we use today rests on a massive foundation of global mining, refining, and manufacturing. On Mars, if you are missing just one small piece at the bottom of that pyramid—like a specific chemical lubricant or a rare metal—the entire chain above it grinds to a halt.

The Fragile Branch

When we look at the reality of supply chains and manufacturing, the idea of Mars as an independent "backup drive" completely shatters.

A Mars colony would not be an independent tree; it would just be a very small, very fragile branch connected to the massive tree of Earth's economy. If you chop down the tree, the branch does not miraculously keep growing. It withers and dies.

We are forced to admit a humbling truth: human beings cannot survive alone. We are entirely dependent on the incredibly complex systems of this planet, and more importantly, we are entirely dependent on each other.

In the next chapter, we will look at this undeniable connection through a different lens, realizing that humanity isn't just a collection of individuals—we are actually parts of a single, living body.

The Brain in a Jar

In the last chapter, we saw how impossible it is to build a closed-loop economy using the example of factories, oil, and microchips. But the connections that hold our world together go much deeper than metal and plastic.

To truly understand why the dream of escaping to Mars is doomed, we need to look at humanity not just as an economy, but as a living organism.

Thousands of years ago, the Bible provided a perfect picture of how human society works. In the book of 1 Corinthians, the Apostle Paul compares humanity to a human body. He points out that a body is made up of many different parts, and every single part is necessary. The eye cannot say to the hand, "I don't need you." The head cannot say to the feet, "I don't need you."

If you cut off a hand, the hand doesn't grow into a new person. It simply dies.

When we look at the plans of tech billionaires to escape Earth, they are ignoring this basic rule of life. They are trying to separate one part of the body from the rest.

The Brain in a Jar

Think about the human brain. It is the center of intelligence. It creates ideas, solves math problems, and dreams about the future. Because of this, it is easy to think of the brain as the most important part of the body.

Elon Musk and other space advocates are essentially saying: *"We are the brain of humanity. We have the highest technology and the smartest scientists. To make sure the brain survives in case the body dies, we are going to remove the brain, put it in a jar, and set it on a shelf on Mars."*

But there is a massive flaw in this thinking: the brain is actually one of the most fragile, helpless organs in the entire body.

The brain cannot feed itself. It relies on the stomach and the intestines to digest food and pull out nutrients. The brain cannot breathe. It relies on the lungs to pull oxygen out of the air, and the heart to pump that oxygen up to the head. The brain cannot even clean itself. It relies on the kidneys and the liver to filter deadly toxins out of the blood.

If you put a brain in a jar, the jar itself must become an incredibly complex artificial body. It has to perfectly copy the heart, lungs, and kidneys. If just one of those artificial systems fails, the brain dies.

A high-tech colony on Mars is just a brain in a jar. It is a collection of advanced technology and smart people, but it has no "organs" of its own. The billionaires and scientists are completely

forgetting that their very existence is supported by millions of ordinary people whose work they take for granted.

Without the global "body" of Earth—the working-class miners who dig up the metals, the farmers who grow the food, the truck drivers who deliver the goods, and the natural environment that cleans the air—the "brain" on Mars has no foundation. To separate the brain from the body is to kill it.

The 1,000-Page Book of Connections

We are all dependent on each other on a scale so complex that even the smartest people on Earth cannot fully grasp it.

Our global system has been built out over thousands of years by billions of people. It is a massive, invisible web that connects the coffee farmer in South America to the software engineer in California, and the copper miner in Africa to the doctor in London.

If someone tried to write a 1,000-page book detailing exactly how interconnected we all are, it would still be missing millions of vital connections. You cannot map it all out. If you take a single pill of medicine, you are benefiting from the work of the botanist who studied the plant, the chemist who created the formula, the glassmaker who formed the bottle, the oil rig worker who fueled the delivery truck, and the road crew who paved the highway.

We are not a collection of isolated individuals who can just pack up and move to another planet. We are one single, interdependent body.

The Illusion of Independence

The urge to colonize Mars is born out of extreme pride. It is the belief that wealth and intelligence are enough to conquer the universe. But the lesson that God has written into the very fabric of nature is that pride leads to destruction.

We cannot escape our reliance on the Earth, and we cannot escape our reliance on each other. If the "brain" tries to leave the "body," it will find out very quickly that intelligence cannot replace a beating heart.

However, recognizing that we are all one body brings up a terrifying realization about the way our world operates today. If we are truly one interconnected organism, what happens when the parts of the body start attacking each other?

In our final chapter, we will look at why modern war is actually planetary suicide, and why—because we are totally incapable of saving ourselves—our only hope is for the Creator of the body to return.

The Only Way Out

If we accept the undeniable truth that the entire planet is a single, interconnected body, we have to face a very grim reality about human nature.

For thousands of years, human history has been defined by conflict. Kingdoms conquered other kingdoms to steal their land, gold, or water. In the past, if an army destroyed its neighbor, the winning country got richer. They could take the resources back home and survive.

But today, we live in a completely different world. Because we have built a global system of absolute interdependence, the rules of survival have changed.

Two thousand years ago, Jesus Christ warned that the end of the age would be marked by "wars and rumors of wars." Today, those wars are fought over the very resources that keep our modern world alive—like oil, minerals, and land. But in the 21st century, going to war on a global scale is not just tragic; it is an act of planetary suicide.

The Victor's Dilemma

Imagine that a World War breaks out, and one superpower manages to defeat all of its enemies. This superpower drops bombs, destroys cities, and blows the rest of the world back to the Dark Ages. The winning country stands alone at the top.

What happens next?

The "victor" will almost immediately collapse.

By destroying their enemies, they also destroyed the very supply chains they need to survive. They blew up the foreign factories that manufacture their computer chips. They bombed the countries that refine the metals needed for their medical equipment. They ruined the shipping ports that deliver their food and fertilizer.

Within a few years, the winning nation's high-tech infrastructure will begin to decay. Without replacement parts, their power grids will fail. Their hospitals will run out of medicine. Their digital networks will go dark. The victor will be dragged backward into the exact same Dark Age as the nations they just destroyed.

Just like a human body cannot remain healthy if the lungs and kidneys are destroyed, a single nation cannot survive if the rest of the global economic body is wiped out.

This proves that peace is no longer just a nice moral idea. Peace is a strict physical and economic requirement for the survival of the human race. If we destroy each other, we destroy ourselves.

The Modern Tower of Babel

We have now looked at every escape plan humanity has to offer, and every single one is a dead end.

We cannot escape into space because our biology traps us in 1G gravity, and a colony on Mars could never survive without the factories of Earth. We cannot hide in underground bunkers because a stockpile of canned food is just a countdown timer to starvation. And we cannot secure our survival through military dominance, because destroying our neighbors destroys our own supply chains.

Humanity is currently building a modern Tower of Babel. In the Bible, the people tried to build a massive tower to reach the heavens so they could make a great name for themselves and secure their own survival. They thought their new technology (fired bricks) made them like God. But God simply confused their language, and the project collapsed under the weight of its own arrogance.

Today, we are doing the exact same thing. Whether we are building rockets to Mars or building massive nuclear arsenals, we are trying to play God. We are trying to out-engineer the laws of physics, ignore our biological limits, and bypass our desperate need for each other.

We are trapped on a fragile planet, locked inside an economic system we cannot control, and cursed with a sinful nature that drives us toward war.

Humanity cannot save itself.

The True Rescue Plan

If a highly complex machine is destroying itself from the inside, and the parts of that machine are incapable of fixing the root problem, the machine is doomed. Salvation cannot come from *inside* the system.

It must come from the Maker of the machine.

The tech billionaires, the politicians, and the scientists offer us "salvation" through microchips and rockets. But these are just metal and dust. They are trying to save the world using the very tools that are failing.

The Second Coming of Jesus Christ is not a fairy tale. When you look at the inescapable math of our biology, our economy, and our destructive nature, the return of our Creator is the *only logically sound conclusion* for the survival of Earth.

Jesus does not return to evacuate a few billionaires to a sterile, freezing bunker on a dead planet. He returns to intervene in a system that has reached its absolute limits. He comes to heal the broken "body" of humanity. He comes to restore the Earth for which we were perfectly designed.

Most importantly, He comes to establish the permanent, eternal peace that our highly connected world desperately needs, but could never achieve on its own.

True survival is not found in the billions of dollars spent trying to escape the Earth. True survival is found in placing our faith in the Creator who designed the Earth, designed our bodies, and promised to return to save it.

The Snare of the Switch

The Argument for the Digital Cage

In the first five chapters, we dismantled the grand illusion. We proved through biology, economics, and basic logic that the elite's dream of escaping to Mars or hiding in underground bunkers is a mathematical dead end. Humanity is inextricably tied together, and we are permanently Earth-bound.

But here is the terrifying reality: *the architects of our system know this.*

The tech billionaires and global leaders sitting at the top of the pyramid are not blind. They see the exact same fragile supply chains we just examined. They know the era of infinite progress is reaching its limit. They know the global economy is a house of cards.

So, what does a ruling class do when they realize the lifeboats won't work, and they are trapped on a fragile ship with eight billion people?

They don't announce the end of the world. They build a cage. They lock the passengers in their cabins.

If the elite cannot escape the planet, their only remaining option is absolute, total control of the surface. They must manage the decline. They must restrict movement, track resources, and quiet the masses before the coming crisis destroys what is left of their wealth and power.

This brings us to the present day, and to the true purpose of the technology currently flooding into our homes, our cars, and our phones. The digital systems being rolled out today are not being built to set us free; they are being built to lock us down. The trap is being set quietly, slowly, and willingly.

As we shift from the wide view of human history to the close-up view of our daily lives, we must examine the snare that has been laid right outside our front doors.

We must begin by admitting a hard truth: to the law-abiding citizen, the rising global system does not initially look like a monster. It looks like a solution.

If we are honest, we must acknowledge that if this world were all there was—if there were no eternity, no Antichrist, and no spiritual war—then the technology currently being deployed would be the greatest achievement in the history of human government. We must understand the perspective of the neighbor who cheers for these changes, for they are not cheering for tyranny; they are cheering for order.

Consider the implementation of a fully digital, programmable currency. To the forensic accountant and the weary citizen plagued by urban decay, this is not a trap; it is a miracle cure. In one stroke, a cashless system grants the government the ability to track every penny.

- **The Drug Problem:** The cartels cannot move billions of dollars in digital inputs without being seen. The street dealer cannot sell poison if he cannot take cash.
- **The Gang Problem:** The engines of gang violence—prostitution, illegal gambling, and drug trafficking—run on untraceable currency. If you remove the cash, you starve the gangs.
- **The Theft Problem:** Why rob a bank that holds no money? Why stick up a convenience store that has no register? Why mug a pedestrian who carries only a biometric card?

In this light, the system is a marvel. It promises an end to the scourge of organized crime. It promises safe streets. It promises that the "good guys" finally have the tools to stop the "bad guys."

The Hidden Price of Peace

However, the Bible warns us that the final kingdom will not enter with a frown, but with a promise of "Peace and safety" (**1 Thessalonians 5:3.**). The tragedy of the "law-abiding perspective" is not that it desires safety, but that it forgets the prophecy of Revelation 13.

The scripture warns that the final Beast will cause "all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads" (**Revelation 13:16.**). The penalty for refusal is absolute economic exclusion: "that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark" (**Revelation 13:17.**).

Here lies the snare. The very same "Switch" that can turn off the drug dealer's money can be used to turn off yours. The same smart car that can be disabled by the police to stop a fleeing bank robber can be disabled to stop a fleeing Christian.

If the definition of a "criminal" changes—if it becomes a crime to preach the exclusive Gospel of Jesus Christ, or to refuse a state-mandated pledge of allegiance—then the system built to stop the cartels will be turned instantly against the Church.

The "Snare of the Switch" is that we are building the perfect prison in the name of safety, forgetting that we will not always hold the keys.

The Myth of the Benign Machine

For decades, cultural conditioning—specifically science fiction—sold me a specific vision of the future. I grew up watching *Star Trek*, where the computer was portrayed as a perfect, neutral

servant. I could ask it for information, or for "Tea, Earl Grey, Hot," and it simply obeyed. It had no agenda.

It did not report the Captain's location to an insurance company, nor did it lock the doors of the ship because a remote administrator decided the crew's license had expired.

I naturally looked forward to that future. My assumption was that as computers got faster and smaller, they would become better servants, liberating me from drudgery and expanding my personal freedom. However, my analysis of the current technological trajectory reveals a fatal error in that assumption: **I ignored the context.**

In *Star Trek*, the computer was administered by the "United Federation of Planets"—a fictional, post-scarcity utopia designed solely to serve humanity. But I do not live in the Federation. I live under the dominion of 21st-century corporations and governments. My assessment is that these entities are not motivated by benevolent exploration; they are motivated by profit, liability management, and control.

The Reality of the Double Master

Because the master is different, the machine is different. The device in my pocket, the console in my car, and the thermostat on my wall are incredible tools, but I recognize that they serve two masters: me, and the provider.

To my face, they offer convenience. But in the background, because they are owned by data-hungry corporations and regulated by surveillance-heavy governments, I believe they have the capacity to gather evidence, enforce compliance, and restrict access in ways I never agreed to.

This chapter serves as the wake-up call I wrote for myself. I recognized that the "Star Trek" computer was a fantasy. In the real world, I see the potential for the machine to become a snare. The only way I can avoid it is to keep my eyes open and understand exactly who is holding the switch.

The Utopia Phase: The Cheese Before the Snap

I assess that we are currently living in a temporary "Utopia Phase." Strategically, this appears to be a period designed to normalize the system—to make the convenience so overwhelming that resistance seems foolish.

Right now, the AI is helpful. The "smart" features are largely optional. The discounts for tracking my driving are voluntary. The system feels benign because it requires my voluntary entry into the cage.

I perceive a strategic reason for this patience. The system cannot fully tighten its grip as long as there is an alternative. As long as I can still drive an old car, use cash, or operate offline devices—the independent machines of the past—the trap cannot be sprung.

I believe we are in a transitional window where the powers that be are waiting for the "analog infrastructure" to rot away or be traded in. This mirrors the biblical warning of "Peace and Safety" (**1 Thessalonians 5:3**). The snare does not snap while the animal is wary; it snaps when the animal is eating.

I am currently being fed. But once the transition is complete—once the last independent car is scrapped and the last non-digital transaction is made difficult—I fear the "Utopia Phase" will end, and the "Lockdown Phase" will begin. There is no strategic reason for the system to wait once everyone is locked inside.

The Engineering of Compliance

In my assessment of the current landscape (specifically 2026), I have observed a critical shift from voluntary compliance to **engineered compliance**.

I see that we are currently in a transition phase where human police officers assigned to traffic enforcement are becoming obsolete. The machine is taking over the role of the enforcer. This transition is not happening in a vacuum; I see other nations setting the pace, such as China's V2X systems and the EU's Intelligent Speed Assistance.

However, I perceive that in the U.S., this control is arriving not through government decree, but through **insurance coercion**. The mechanism is simple and financial. If I agree to let the car drive itself—eliminating human error and liability—my insurance premium might be a manageable \$80 a month. But if I insist on driving myself—retaining my agency and my risk—they will price me off the road, charging \$600 or more.

By making the "freedom to drive" prohibitively expensive, they achieve a ban without ever passing a law. It appears to be a "boiling frog" scenario where society accepts one safety feature after another until the act of driving is no longer a right, but a luxury accessible only to those who can afford the premiums.

The Global Snare and the Loss of the Landmark

My analysis indicates that these global changes are patient; they operate on a timeline of generations. They do not need to conquer us in a day; they only need to wait for the slow erosion of collective memory.

I recall seeing the roots of this in the 1990s while working with the elderly in a convalescent hospital. The "grandfathers" I cared for shared a warning that haunts me today. They pointed out

that our society had begun a dangerous experiment: isolating the elderly in residential centers while warehousing the children in institutions.

They warned me that by severing this bond, we were raising a generation disconnected from the "Ancient Landmarks" (**Proverbs 22:28.**) of their fathers. Thirty years later, I see their warning has come true. We have transitioned from a society of **makers** to a society of **buyers**. The new generation has no memory of the freedom they have lost because they were never near the elders who could have told them about it.

The Vanishing Landmark: The "I, Robot" Parallel

I observe this loss of heritage most clearly in how we treat our machines. I look back to the Volkswagen Beetle of the 1990s as a cultural baseline. It was the "everyman's car"—simple, mechanical, and available for \$1,500.

Then, I watched as government buyback programs—culminating in "Cash for Clunkers" in 2009—decimated the fleet. We were selling our "birthright" of mechanical independence for a temporary "mess of pottage" (Genesis 25).

I find a strategic parallel in the plot of the movie *I, Robot*. In that story, the corporation systematically removed the older, independent robots (NS-4s) by offering a "generous" trade-in for the connected models (NS-5s). The population rushed to accept the upgrade, believing they were getting a gift. But in reality, the corporation was removing the only machines not connected to the central brain. Once the independent units were scrapped, the switch was flipped.

I predict a similar corporate buyback is coming for our current non-connected cars. If I accept, I fear I will wake up ten years from now finding that independent mobility is a memory, and that the "switch" has been flipped on the connected machines I eagerly invited into my driveway.

The E-Bike: A Net Spread by the Wayside

I have also analyzed the explosion of e-bikes, which are marketed as tools of freedom. However, my inspection of the architecture reveals they are often the Trojan Horse of the new transportation grid.

Unlike a traditional bicycle, the modern e-bike is a connected node. I see software-locked performance where a manufacturer can push an update to limit speed or disable the motor.

Even more alarming to me is the implementation of **geofencing**. Using onboard GPS, cities can designate "no-ride zones." If I ride into one of these invisible boundaries, the computer—not me—decides to apply the brakes. I am technically "driving," but the infrastructure is "steering."

I also detect a trap of dependency in the **Battery DRM** (Digital Rights Management). Manufacturers are increasingly using digital handshakes that prevent me from rebuilding my own battery or using a generic one. This forces me back into the corporate supply chain, mirroring the biblical warning of a "net spread by the wayside" (**Psalms 140:5**).

The Domestic Snare: The Spy in the Sanctuary

I am remaining vigilant against the Trojan Horses entering my life under the banner of domestic convenience. I see this clearly in the "Smart Home," where technology is marketed in benign, friendly language.

It seems harmless to have a refrigerator that tracks my milk consumption. But I recognize that this level of granularity—knowing the contents of my shelves to the ounce—is not just convenience; it is the infrastructure of a trap installed voluntarily in my private sanctuary.

My concern is that the hardware for total control is being installed while the software is still "sleeping." The cameras and microphones are already there. A single update to the Terms of Service can flip that switch, turning a helpful assistant into a domestic spy.

I see a direct parallel here to the warning in **Luke 21:34-35**. Jesus warned us to take heed lest our hearts be overcharged with the "cares of this life"—the very things these machines promise to handle. He explicitly stated that the snare would come on "all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth." By wiring my home with sensors, I believe I am laying the physical cables for this global snare.

The Transcription Trap: Convenience as the Gateway

Finally, I am sounding the alarm on a new feature that has quietly become standard on smartphones in 2026, likely without your notice: **on-device AI call transcription**.

The premise seems helpful on the surface: the AI listens to phone calls and generates a written transcript for you. Initially, I viewed this as a personal choice. I thought, "I will simply disable the feature to protect my privacy." However, my strategic assessment has revealed a terrifying flaw in that defense: **it does not matter if I turn it off**.

I realized that communication is a two-way street. Even if I reject the technology, my analysis suggests that as many as 9 out of 10 people I call—and certainly every business I interact with—will likely have it enabled for the sake of convenience.

This realization fundamentally changes the legal landscape. When I speak to a friend, a doctor, or a contractor, I must now assume that *their* device is transcribing *my* words. Because they accepted the Terms of Service, they have effectively invited a digital scribe into our private conversation.

The legal implications are profound. Historically, I had a "reasonable expectation of privacy" when speaking on a personal call. But if the person on the other end is using an AI scribe, that expectation evaporates. My voice is no longer vanishing into the air; it is being converted into text, stored on their device, and potentially processed by their cloud provider.

I have determined that the era of the private phone call is over. I can no longer assume that any conversation is "off the record." Whether I consent or not, I am speaking into a microphone that is writing everything down. Therefore, my strategy is to treat every phone call as if I am testifying in open court, because in this new digital reality, I effectively am.

But the capture of the voice is only the secondary objective. The enemy knows that surveillance is merely a tool of observation; his ultimate goal is transformation. If he can capture the mind that forms the words—if he can sear the conscience that guides the tongue—then the surveillance of the phone becomes unnecessary. Why listen to a man who has already been programmed to speak the language of the Beast? This brings us to the final, most intimate, and most terrifying layer of the cage: the chemical invasion of the soul.

The Sorcery of the Last Days: The Snare of the Seared Conscience

Most people reading the Book of Revelation in the King James Version skim right over a very important word. We get distracted by the wars, the famines, and the earthquakes. But in **Revelation 18:23**, the Bible explains exactly *how* the final world empire—called Babylon—will control the population. It does not say they were deceived by political rhetoric or military might alone.

It says: ***"For by thy sorceries were all nations deceived."***

When the modern mind hears the word "**sorcery**," we usually think of wizards with wands, fairy tales, or medieval fantasy. We think of it as fiction. But if you look at the actual Greek word the Apostle John wrote down, it isn't fantasy at all. It is a word you see on every street corner in America.

The Greek word is **pharmakeia**. It is where we get our English word **Pharmacy**.

In the ancient world, a "sorcerer" was not just someone chanting spells in the dark; they were often a "chemist" or a "potion maker." They used drugs, herbs, and hallucinations to put people under a spell, to lower their inhibitions, or to open them up to talk to spirits. The Bible is warning us that in the last days, a global system of drug-based deception would mislead not just a few stragglers, but **"all nations."**

I am turning 52 years old this March. I grew up in the 1980s and 90s. I have watched this transformation happen with my own eyes, and I can tell you: we are living in the middle of that deception right now.

The Warning from the Scientist

About four years ago, back in 2021 or 2022, I was driving for Uber. I picked up a passenger who happened to be a scientist working for a major pharmaceutical company—a modern-day potion maker, you might say. We got to talking, and he told me something that sounded crazy at the time.

He said, **"In about two years, you are going to see a massive shift. They are going to start using hallucinogenic mushrooms as standard psychiatric care."**

He didn't mean they were going to use them to fix a broken leg or lower cholesterol. He meant they were going to use these powerful, mind-altering drugs to treat the mind itself. But then he dropped the real bombshell. He said that after a patient takes these mushrooms, they wouldn't be the same person anymore.

He told me, **"Their personality would be fundamentally altered."**

Now, in 2026, I look around and see exactly what he predicted. States like Oregon and Colorado have set up "healing centers." The FDA has fast-tracked these drugs. What was once a fringe drug used by hippies in the 60s to rebel against the system is now being handed out by doctors in white coats as the system. The prophecy of the *pharmakeia* is rolling out right in front of us.

A View from the 90s: It's Not the Same Drug

To understand how we were tricked, you have to look back at where we came from. Like I said, I grew up in the 80s and 90s. I remember what the drug culture looked like back then.

If you grew up when I did, you remember what a "pothead" was. They were the guys in high school who were slow, lazy, and always hungry. They sat on the couch, laughed at cartoons, and ate pizza. You might not have wanted them to fix your transmission or do your taxes because they might forget a step, but you weren't scared of them. They were harmless. They could still drive straight. They could still tell right from wrong. They had not lost their soul; they had just lost their motivation.

That drug does not exist anymore.

The plant has been genetically engineered. Back in the 90s, the THC (the chemical that gets you high) was about 4%. It also had a lot of CBD, another chemical that actually protects the brain from going crazy. It was a natural buffer put there by nature.

Today, you walk into a dispensary with a medical card, and the "flower" is 30% THC. The wax and vape pens are 90% THC. And the protective CBD? **They stripped it all out.**

This isn't a "herb" for relaxation anymore. It is a hard, chemical weapon. We are no longer dealing with a plant; we are dealing with a product of industrial *pharmakeia* designed to shatter the natural barriers of the mind.

The New "Meth-Head" Reality

In the 90s, we knew the clear difference between a pothead and a meth-head.

- A **pothead** was just lazy.
- A **meth-head** had no conscience. They would rob their own mother to get a fix. You couldn't trust them with a nickel.

Today, that line has blurred. Because the new marijuana is so strong, it acts like a hallucinogen. It numbs the **Prefrontal Cortex** of the brain. That is the part of your brain right behind your forehead that says, "No, don't do that. That's wrong." It's your conscience. It is the physical housing for the moral law written in our hearts (**Romans 2:15.**).

When you bombard that part of the brain with 90% THC every day, the conscience gets "**seared**" (**1 Timothy 4:2.**). It stops working. You end up with people who look normal, who have a "medical license," but who have the moral emptiness of a hard drug user. They are unpredictable. They are disconnected from reality. And just like the meth-head of the 90s, you can't trust them because the "person" you knew isn't fully there anymore.

The Bible warns of a time when men would be "without natural affection" (**2 Timothy 3:3.**). We are seeing the chemical manufacturing of this state.

The Trojan Horse: Compassion as a Weapon

You might wonder: How did this happen in America? We are supposed to be a country that fights drugs. How did we get to the point where the government is handing out hallucinogens?

It happened through a **Trojan Horse**.

In the ancient story, the Greeks couldn't get into the city of Troy because the walls were too high. So, they built a giant wooden horse, hid their soldiers inside, and left it as a gift. The Trojans dragged the horse inside their own walls, believing it was a peace offering. That night, the soldiers came out and destroyed the city.

The "Wooden Horse" for *pharmakeia* was **Compassion for Veterans**.

Republicans and Conservatives, who usually stand for law and order, were told a sad but true story: *"Our soldiers are killing themselves. They have PTSD. Traditional pills aren't working. We have to let them try these mushrooms. It's their 'Right to Try'."*

It sounded noble. Who wants a soldier to suffer? Who wants to deny relief to a man who fought for his country? So, the gatekeepers opened the doors. But they didn't realize that inside that "medicine" was a chemical that changes how a person thinks about everything. We accepted the gift, and in doing so, we unlocked the gate for the enemy to enter the citadel of the mind.

The Politics of a Changed Mind

Scientists have done studies on this. They found that when people take these "magic mushrooms," they become more **"Open."**

Again, "Open" sounds like a nice word. But in this context, it means they lose their boundaries. They become less **"Authoritarian."** In political terms, this means they stop believing in strict borders, strict laws, and traditional hierarchies. They start feeling a "oneness" with the universe. They lose the ability to distinguish between "us" and "them," between "citizen" and "foreigner," between "truth" and "error."

In plain English? **The drug turns Republicans into Democrats.**

It dissolves the part of the brain that believes in "Law and Order" and replaces it with a feeling of "Global Citizenship." The Republican party bought the sales pitch, thinking they were saving their voters' lives. In reality, they were funding a chemical that erases their voters' values. They welcomed the Trojan Horse, and now the enemy is inside the city.

This is the ultimate political weapon. Why debate your opponent when you can chemically alter his brain so that he agrees with you? Why fight a war against a nation when you can drug them into believing that "borders are an illusion"?

The Roman Arena: Preparing for Bloodlust

Why does the system want a population that is numb, "open," and disconnected from reality? Is it just to make us vote differently? No. It is to prepare us for something far darker.

To understand the end game, we have to look back at the Roman Empire. In ancient Rome, the government kept the people under control with two things: **Bread and Circuses**. But the "Circus" wasn't clowns and elephants. It was the **Arena**.

Thousands of people would sit in the Colosseum and watch men kill each other. They would watch women get raped by animals. They would watch Christians get eaten by lions. And they didn't vomit. They didn't cry. **They cheered.**

How do you get a human being to cheer for murder? You have to destroy their conscience.

In Rome, they used potions and wine to dull the senses. Today, we have *pharmakeia*.

Imagine a scenario in America. The economy crashes. The food trucks stop running. The government comes on the TV and says, *"We have a crisis. We only have enough food for 150 million people. But there are 330 million of us. For your family to survive, the 'others' have to go."*

If you have a sober mind—a mind that fears God—you would say, **"No. I will not kill the innocent to save myself."**

But what if your mind has been "dissolved" by mushrooms? What if your conscience has been "numbed" by years of high-potency THC? What if you have been trained to feel a "oneness" with the collective instead of a responsibility to God?

You become like the crowd in the Roman Arena. You accept the bloodlust. You believe the lie that it is "necessary for survival." The drug has prepared you to be a beast.

Jesus warned that *"because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold"* (**Matthew 24:12**). We are watching the chemical freezing of human love.

The Mark in the Forehead

This brings us back to the Book of Revelation.

In **Revelation 13**, we read about the Mark of the Beast. It is a mark that allows you to buy and sell. But notice where it goes: in the right hand or in the **Forehead**.

The forehead is where your **Frontal Lobe** is. It is the seat of your decision-making. It is where your personality lives. It is the throne room of the will.

Before the physical Mark is ever stamped on a person's skin, I believe the battle for the forehead has already been won or lost. If the "sorceries" (*pharmakeia*) have already taken over your mind, if they have already "bewitched" your personality and "seared" your conscience, then taking the Mark will be easy. It will feel like the logical, "open-minded" thing to do.

The drug prepares the real estate for the Mark. It evicts the Holy Spirit and leaves the door unlocked for the Beast.

Conclusion: The "Mischief Framed by a Law"

Psalms 94:20 asks, *"Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?"*

We are seeing mischief framed by law. Because these drugs are legal, because a doctor gives them to you, and because you pay taxes on them, we are told they are safe. We are told it is "healthcare." We are told it is "progress."

But the Bible calls it **Sorcery**.

The "Uber Scientist" was right. The change is here. The personalities are being erased. The conscience is being numbed. The Trojan Horse is inside the city, and the "merchants of the earth" are getting rich while the world prepares for the final deception.

The only defense left is the one thing the drug takes away: a **sound mind** and a **sober spirit**.

The Closing of the Historical Window

I understand that once this trap snaps shut, there is no going back. I often reflect on the American Revolution and realize it was a historical singularity.

In 1776, the technological disparity was negligible. A musket was a musket. The government did not have the ability to track a man's location or freeze his assets instantly. If the Founding Fathers had waited even twenty years, the Revolution would have been impossible.

My assessment is that such a resistance is impossible today. We are moving into an era where we are "locked in." I know I cannot stage a revolution against a system that can disable my vehicle remotely and drain my bank account with a keystroke.

Once the digital infrastructure is fully in place, the possibility of a "Second 1776" vanishes. This aligns terrifyingly with my reading of **Revelation 13:4**, where the world asks, "Who is able to make war with him?" The answer I see, in a fully digital snare, is "No one."

The Only Hope: The Blessed Hope

Because I view this snare as technically inescapable by human force, this book is not a manual for revolution. I want to be explicitly clear: I am not suggesting that we form militias or attempt to overthrow the system.

That window has closed. I am not called to be a zealot fighting Rome; I am called to be the church enduring Babylon. The only thing that can save me now is the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. Only the "Stone cut out without hands" (**Daniel 2:34.**) has the power to shatter the final kingdom.

Therefore, the strategy I outline in this book is one of survival, meekness, and humility. I am commanded to "live peaceably with all men" (**Romans 12:18.**) and to "study to be quiet" (**1 Thessalonians 4:11.**). My goal is to keep my head down, submit to every ordinance of man for the

Lord's sake (**1 Peter 2:13.**)—so long as it does not violate the law of God—and navigate this snare with wisdom until the Trumpet sounds.

The Twilight of the Human Epoch

It is February 14, 2026, and while the world remains distracted by the rhythms of the old life, the foundation of the new order has already been poured. Earlier this week, a chilling announcement from Microsoft shattered the illusion of security, forecasting the total automation of white-collar roles within a mere eighteen months. We stand now at the absolute point of no return, watching the sun set on the era of human utility while the majority of the population sleeps through the twilight. What follows is not merely a prediction, but a map of the imminent dismantling of the middle and lower classes—a grim trajectory into a future where the labor force is not just unemployed, but obsolete.

The year is 2026, and the world stands poised on a razor's edge, caught between the fading echoes of the industrial past and the silent, thunderous arrival of the algorithmic future. We are living through a transitional window, a period that history books—if they are still written by human hands—will likely refer to as the "**Last Days**" of the pre-AI economic order. It is a time defined not by the boom of artillery, but by the quiet, systematic dismantling of the labor market's foundations. The air is thick with a strange tension, a collective holding of breath as the value of human effort begins its final, precipitous descent.

This is not merely a shift in technology; it is a fundamental rewriting of the social contract that has bound civilization together for centuries. The convergence of economic necessity and technological capability has created a vector that points in only one direction: toward a state of **Techno-Feudalism**. In this brave new world, the dignity of labor is stripped away, replaced by the cold efficiency of silicon and steel. We are witnessing the systematic *erosion*—**the slow wearing away**—of human agency, a process that is as mathematical as it is merciless.

The Silence of the Machines

To understand the future, one must look to the red dust of the Australian outback, where the first phase of this transformation is already complete. Here, in the vast open-pit mines, the age of the human operator has quietly ended. Titanic haul trucks, the size of houses, navigate the treacherous terrain with a precision that no biological pilot could hope to match. They operate in a closed loop, a seamless ballet of steel and sensors, ghost machines moving millions of tons of earth without a single hand touching a steering wheel.

This is the era of **Semi-Autonomous Dominance**, a brief interlude spanning from 2024 to 2026, where artificial intelligence acts as the ultimate co-pilot. In agriculture and heavy industry, the human is still present, but their hands are hovering over the controls, not moving them. But the writing is on the wall, and the ink is drying fast. The industry is rapidly pivoting toward the deployment of "**Coordinated Autonomous Fleets**," a shift that will occur between 2027 and 2030. The rugged men and women who once wrestled these machines are being pushed into the periphery, their roles reduced to remote fleet managers staring at screens in air-conditioned trailers hundreds of miles away.

The retrofit kits are coming, hardware updates that will *lobotomize*—**remove the brain of**—legacy machinery and replace the human nervous system with a digital one. This is not just happening in the mines; it is coming for the fields, the construction sites, and the highways. The reduction in headcount is not a side effect; it is the primary objective. As the machines grow smarter, the need for human oversight diminishes, turning the proud operator into a relic of a bygone era, a ghost haunting the edges of the automated worksite.

The Stairs and Spouts Paradox

As the industrial sector automates, a wave of displaced labor washes into the cities, crashing against the fragile shores of the logistics network. Here, we encounter the **"Stairs and Spouts"** problem, a critical bottleneck that defines the current friction between the old world and the new. Autonomous systems have mastered the "spout"—the long-haul transport of goods across highways and oceans—but they stumble at the "stairs," the chaotic, unmapped final fifty feet of delivery.

For a moment, this limitation creates a precarious niche for the human worker: the **Delivery Hub Manager**. But this is a trap, a temporary shelter built on shifting sand. As the heavy industries shed their workforce, a flood of desperate bodies saturates the gig economy, turning platforms like DoorDash, Uber, and Lyft into arenas of gladiatorial competition. The *saturation*—**the overfilling**—of labor drives wages down through the floor, forcing workers to sprint faster just to stay in the same place.

The "gig economy," once heralded as the ultimate freedom, is mathematically destined to collapse under its own weight. It is waiting for the arrival of the humanoid robot, the machine capable of climbing the stairs and navigating the clutter of an urban porch. When that day comes, the crisis will be absolute. The safety net will vanish, leaving millions of "independent contractors" staring into the abyss of *obsolescence*—**becoming useless**—priced out of existence by a machine that demands no sleep, no wage, and no respect.

The White-Collar Cull

If the blue-collar worker is facing a flood, the white-collar worker is facing a fire. The prediction from the leadership at Microsoft hangs over the corporate world like a sword of Damocles: within eighteen months of February 2026, the landscape of office work will be unrecognizable. We are not witnessing mere downsizing; we are watching the structural liquidation of the **"Knowledge Work"** sector. The massive layoffs at giants like UPS and Amazon are not symptoms of a recession, but the growing pains of a new organism that no longer needs human cells to function.

The middle manager, the coder, the legal aide, and the accountant are finding themselves in the crosshairs of **AI Agents**. These digital entities are gaining the terrifying ability to execute multi-step workflows without human supervision, effectively dissolving the glue that holds the corporate

hierarchy together. The ability to manipulate symbols on a screen, once the golden ticket to the middle class, is rapidly becoming a commodity with **zero marginal cost**.

The cubicles are emptying, not because the work has disappeared, but because the worker is no longer required to do it. The existential threat is total. The skills that took a lifetime to master—the drafting of contracts, the debugging of code, the analysis of spreadsheets—are being replicated in seconds by systems that never tire. The "Learning to Code" mantra of the previous decade has been revealed as a cruel joke, a path that leads only to a dead end in a digital maze.

The Myth of the Stability Floor

In the face of this displacement, the political class offers a panacea: **Universal Basic Income (UBI)**. They speak of a monthly stipend, perhaps one thousand dollars, as if it were a bridge to a new utopia. But a closer examination reveals that UBI is not a bridge; it is a cage. In a post-inflationary economy, where the cost of essentials is manipulated by algorithms, such a sum is insufficient for anything beyond mere biological persistence.

The consensus among the clear-eyed is that UBI will serve only as a "**stability floor**," a mechanism designed to prevent the total collapse of civil order. It creates a trap of permanent dependency, keeping the recipient alive but stripping them of the capacity to accumulate capital. The recipient becomes a ward of the state, unable to ascend the social ladder, forever treading water in a sea of rising prices.

This dynamic births a **Two-Speed Economy**. In the fast lane, the owners of the artificial intelligence infrastructure accumulate wealth at an *exponential* rate—**growing faster and faster**—their fortunes decoupled from human labor. In the slow lane, the displaced class subsists on a government allowance that barely covers the cost of synthetic bread. The gap between the two speeds is widening into a chasm, a divide that no amount of hard work can cross.

The Rise of the New Feudalism

We are witnessing a profound regression in the social contract, a slide back into the dark structure of **Techno-Feudalism**. The hierarchy is stark and unforgiving. At the apex sit the "**Kings**," the technology executives who hold the keys to the computational kingdoms and the energy grids. Below them are the "**Lords**," the high-level engineers and shareholders who manage the digital fiefdoms and enforce the algorithmic laws.

And then, there is the "**Peasantry**." This vast majority is comprised of those who have lost their economic agency, forced to pay "rent" for every digital interaction, every byte of data, every moment of connection. This is the modern iteration of the **Enclosure Acts**. But where the aristocracy of old fenced off the common grazing lands, the modern elite are enclosing the digital commons. They are fencing off the very cognitive space in which we live, work, and dream.

The resulting economic trajectory is distinctly "**K-Shaped**." The upper arm of the K soars toward the stratosphere, carrying the asset owners to new heights of opulence. The lower arm plunges toward the earth, dragging the working class into a mire of diminishing purchasing power. The strategy is clear: **Margin over Volume**. Manufacturers and service providers are shifting their focus away from the eroding middle class. By raising prices and targeting the wealthy "**Haves**," companies can maintain profitability with fewer sales, effectively pricing the "**Have-Nots**" out of the market for luxury goods, travel, and high-quality nutrition.

Panem et Circenses

As the walls of the economic ghetto rise, the ruling class deploys a strategy as old as Rome itself: *Panem et Circenses*—**Bread and Circuses**. The "**Bread**" is the meager UBI check and the flood of cheap, processed, lab-grown nutrition that keeps the body functioning. The "**Circus**" is the infinite scroll, the immersive virtual reality, and the algorithmic dopamine drip delivered through high-definition screens.

The purpose is identical to its ancient predecessor: to manage a population that has been rendered politically and economically impotent. By providing affordable distraction and basic caloric survival, the elite hope to anesthetize the masses against the pain of their dispossession. A significant and chilling distinction of this new era is the restriction of physical mobility.

Just as travel in Rome was the privilege of the patrician, the future economy will price physical movement out of reach for the average citizen. Flights, cruises, and even long-distance driving will become luxury goods. The poor will be gently herded toward "**Virtual Tourism**," encouraged to explore the digital facsimiles of the world while the physical reality becomes the exclusive playground of the wealthy. The walls of the digital prison are not made of stone, but of pixels and price tags.

The Great Down-Shift

We are currently standing in the "**Labor Consolidation**" phase, a chaotic period of compression. As high-level professionals are flushed out of the corporate towers, they are forced to "**down-shift**" into lower-skilled roles. The former marketing executive is now competing with the high school dropout for a shift at Walmart. The accountant is fighting for a spot at the Burger King fryer.

This **Skills Down-Shifting** creates a brutal bottleneck at the entry level. The youth, those without extensive work histories, are finding themselves locked out of the labor market entirely, unable to gain a foothold on the first rung of the ladder. But even these "safe haven" service jobs are living on borrowed time. The countdown has begun.

Within twenty-four to thirty-six months, the automation of the service sector will reach **Escape Velocity**. Robotics like the "**Flippy**" fry cook and automated fulfillment centers are poised to render even the lowest-wage roles obsolete. We are living inside a "**Human Labor Bubble**," a

delusion similar to the housing bubble of 2008. The market is valuing human labor based on past necessity, unaware that the underlying asset is being repriced to near zero against the plummeting cost of silicon and electricity.

Going Backward to Go Forward

In the face of this encroaching "system of control," there remains a narrow path to independence. It requires a counter-intuitive maneuver: **Going Backward**. This is not a retreat, but a strategic decoupling from the digital umbilical cord. It is a survival strategy that prioritizes the physical over the virtual, the tangible over the theoretical.

The smart money is moving into **Micro-Homesteading**, securing a localized food supply that is immune to supply chain algorithms. It is investing in off-grid energy systems, ensuring power independence when the grid becomes a tool of leverage. It is the mastery of high-dexterity trades—plumbing, electrical work, mechanical repair—skills that still, for a fleeting moment, baffle the robots.

To escape the **Mobility Trap** of the socialist-capitalist dichotomy, one must own the means of their own survival. This **"Neo-Luddite"** approach is not a rejection of technology, but a rejection of its *tyranny—its cruel rule*. It is a desperate grasp for agency in a world designed to strip it away. It is a return to the soil, to the wrench, to the sun—the only domains where the human animal still holds a temporary advantage over the machine.

The Useless Class

Looking further down the timeline, toward the year 2050, the fog clears to reveal a terrifying permanence. The trends of 2026 have solidified into a rigid caste system. The danger for the poor is no longer merely poverty; it is **Biological and Digital Irrelevance**. We see the emergence of the **"Useless Class,"** a vast population that the economic engine no longer needs to produce goods or consume services.

This leads to a **Bio-Cognitive Divide**. The wealthy elite, having captured the benefits of the AI revolution, will access genetic editing and neural interfaces, effectively *diverging—splitting off—*into a distinct species. The **"Lords"** will retreat into high-tech bunkers and secluded zones, a trend already visible in the tech billionaire land-grabs in New Zealand.

The **Great Decoupling** will occur when the elite realize that the resource cost of maintaining the surplus population outweighs any political benefit. The support systems will be withdrawn, not with a bang, but with a cold, algorithmic calculation. It will be a culling of the non-productive sectors, a passive genocide of neglect where the poor are left to wither outside the walls of the smart cities.

The Pale Horse

There is a final, profound layer to this transition, one that echoes the ancient texts of biblical prophecy. The integration of current events with the warnings of *Matthew 24* and *Revelation 6* paints a picture of striking parallels. We see the **Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse** riding not on steeds of flesh, but on vectors of code.

The **White Horse** is the deception of a "False Peace," the utopian promise of AI that hides a sword. The **Red Horse** is the inevitable resource war that follows the disruption. The **Black Horse** is the hyper-inflation, the economic collapse where a day's wages buy only a loaf of bread. And the **Pale Horse** signifies the mass death resulting from the systemic abandonment of the "useless" population.

The "**Merchants of the Earth**," described in *Revelation 18*, are the modern corporate titans, weeping because no one buys their merchandise anymore. They are witnessing the collapse of the consumer economy they built, destroyed by their own efficiency. The text speaks of trading the "**souls of men**," the final stage of commodification where life is reduced to a data point. The conclusion is inescapable: these shifts are not random. They are **orchestrated events**, aligning with the ancient warnings of a time when the global system would consolidate total control before facing sudden, catastrophic destruction.

The Final Window

The foresight regarding the 2008 financial crisis is now equally applicable to the **Human Labor Crisis**. The signals are identical; only the scale has changed. The window for action is terrifyingly brief—the next twenty-four to thirty-six months. In this short span, the world will turn.

The transition to a post-labor economy is not a possibility to be debated; it is an unfolding reality to be survived. The only variable remaining is the preparedness of the individual. As the old world is dismantled brick by brick, the question is not whether the new world will rise, but where you will stand when the dust settles. The time for debate is over. The time for adaptation is now.

The Digital Power Plant: The Great Consolidation

We are living through a moment in history that scholars will one day call the **Great Consolidation**. In plain English, this is the act of combining many small, scattered things into one massive, unified thing. Just a few short years ago, the world of Artificial Intelligence (AI) felt like a wild, open marketplace. There were dozens of startups, hundreds of hopeful apps, and an endless sense of excitement. It felt exactly like the early days of the internet, a time when it seemed anyone with a bright idea and a laptop could win the game.

But that era is officially over. We have moved from the "experimental phase" to the "industrial phase." The field is shrinking down to just a few massive players, not because the small companies had bad ideas, but because they simply ran out of money. Building these systems today costs more than the entire economy of some small nations. We are no longer just writing software code; we are building a new kind of heavy industry that rivals steel or oil.

The Infrastructure Gap

You have likely noticed the glitches recently, perhaps seeing a "too many messages" error on your Gemini Pro account or a lag in ChatGPT. It feels like a simple software bug, but it is actually a symptom of a physical problem called an **Infrastructure Gap**. This happens when the demand for a service—the number of people wanting to use it—is far greater than the physical equipment built to provide it.

Think of it like trying to power a modern skyscraper using the electrical wiring from a house built in 1920. The wires get hot, the breakers trip, and the lights flicker. Right now, giants like Google and Microsoft are trying to push a massive amount of "intelligence" through a global network that wasn't built for it. They are desperately trying to upgrade the power lines while the electricity is still flowing, a dangerous and expensive balancing act.

The Supply Constraint

The technical term for this problem is being **Supply Constrained**. This means the companies have the technology to go faster—the software is ready and willing—but they simply don't have enough computer chips and data centers to serve 5.6 billion smartphone users all at the same time.

This shortage is the driving force behind the massive spending we are seeing today. Google has announced it will spend **\$185 billion** in 2026 alone. To put that in plain English, they are spending that money on *Capital Expenditure*, which means buying physical things like land, buildings, and custom computer chips. They are building the digital equivalent of the Hoover Dam to ensure that, in the future, the flow of information never stops or slows down for a "buffering" wheel.

The Chrome-ification of AI

To understand where we are going, we have to look at where we have been. We are watching history repeat itself, specifically the "Browser Wars" of 2009. Back then, the internet was messy. You had Internet Explorer, Firefox, and many others fighting for control. Then Google released Chrome.

Chrome didn't win just because it was a better browser. It won because it was faster, simpler, and eventually built into everything Google made. This is called **Market Consolidation**. Today, Gemini appears to be doing the exact same thing to ChatGPT. ChatGPT was the first one out of the gate, just like Netscape or Firefox, but history teaches us that being first isn't enough to win the long game; you have to be the most convenient.

The Death of the Specialist

For the last few years, we have relied on "Specialist" apps. These are programs that do one thing very well, often called *One-Trick Ponies*. A great example is Grammarly, which checks your spelling, or Dragon NaturallySpeaking, which turns your voice into text.

These companies are now facing an existential crisis. When general AI was stupid, we needed specialists. But now, a general AI like Gemini is smart enough to do those jobs better and for free. If you are writing a book, you don't need a separate spell-checker anymore because your word processor already understands your writing style, your tone, and your arguments. The "Generalist" is eating the "Specialist."

The Friction Tax

There is a powerful force in economics called **Friction**. In this context, friction means the tiny amount of effort it takes to switch from one task to another. If you have to close your document, open a web browser, log in to ChatGPT, and paste your text, you are paying a "tax" on your time.

Human beings are naturally lazy, and we will always choose the path of least resistance. Google is winning this specific battle because they are removing this friction completely. By putting Gemini directly into the keyboard of your Pixel 9 phone, they are making AI the easiest option. When the easiest option is also the best option, the competition effectively disappears because no one wants to do extra work.

The Four Kings at the Table

The battle for the future is not a free-for-all. The dust has settled, and we are left with a four-way fight between massive powers. Each competitor has a **Moat**—a defensive advantage that protects them from the others, just like a deep trench of water around a medieval castle. These four kings are spending trillions of dollars to see who will own the "brain" of the 21st century.

Competitor 1: Google (The Ecosystem Sovereign)

Google is playing the "Tortoise" game from the old fable. They were slow to start, and people mocked them for falling behind OpenAI. But they have the ultimate advantage: they own the devices in your pocket.

With 2.25 billion Android phones and the Pixel hardware line, Google controls the **Last Mile**. This is the final connection between the digital network and your eyes. They don't need to convince you to download an app or visit a website. They are already the operating system of your life. They can afford to wait because eventually, you have to use their roads to get anywhere.

Competitor 2: Microsoft (The Corporate Giant)

Microsoft is the king of the office. For a while, they relied on OpenAI to provide their intelligence, but they realized that was a weakness. They are now **Pivoting**, or sharply changing direction, to build their own house.

They are building their own computer chips called "Maia" and their own AI models called "MAI-1." Their goal is to own the logic of the business world. They want every email, every spreadsheet, and every corporate meeting to run on their brain. They are betting that if they control the workplace, they control the economy.

Competitor 3: Elon Musk (The Rocket)

Elon Musk is the "Wild Card"—the unpredictable player who changes the rules of the game. He is currently merging his companies—Tesla, SpaceX, and xAI—into one monster machine. While Google fights for your phone, Musk is fighting for the physical world.

He wants his AI, named Grok, to run the robots in the factories and the ships going to Mars. He is building what he calls a **Truth-Seeking AI**. He has publicly stated that he believes the other companies are too safe and too polite, effectively putting "muzzles" on their AI. His stated goal is to build a raw, unfiltered brain that can solve the hardest problems in physics and engineering, even if it offends people.

Competitor 4: The United States Government (The Genesis Mission)

The final player is the most powerful one: the federal government. Through the Genesis Mission, the United States is treating AI as a matter of national survival. They are no longer just watching from the sidelines; they are getting on the field.

They are the "Fourth Competitor" because they have the power to change the laws. They can use **Regulation**—rules enforced by the government—to slow down the other players or to force them

to help the military. They are demanding that American AI be the strongest on earth, not for profit, but to ensure that no other country can threaten the United States.

The \$185 Billion Bet

The numbers involved in this war are hard for a normal person to imagine. Google's plan to spend \$185 billion in 2026 is more money than the entire economy of countries like Ukraine or Hungary. This money is not going to salaries or parties.

It is going into **Heavy Infrastructure**. They are pouring concrete for massive data centers and manufacturing millions of custom processors. This proves that AI is no longer just "software" that lives in the cloud. It is heavy industry, just like steel or oil. It requires land, power, and massive amounts of water to cool the machines.

The Immortality Paradox

This brings us to a deep logical flaw in the whole system, something we call the **Immortality Paradox**. The men building these machines—Elon Musk, Sundar Pichai, Satya Nadella—are mortal human beings. They will eventually get old and die. But the machines they are building are effectively immortal.

Once an AI is trained, it does not forget. It does not get dementia. It keeps running forever as long as the power is on. This creates a dangerous risk. We are building systems that reflect the values of their creators, but those creators will not be around to guide them forever.

The Succession Gap

This risk is known as the **Succession Gap**. In history, we see this problem with kings and emperors. A "Good King" builds a powerful kingdom, but he is followed by a son who is weak, cruel, or incompetent.

In the world of AI, the risk is even higher. We are creating **Knowledge Personas**, which are digital copies of leaders. These systems can think like their creators, but they cannot feel like them. They have the logic but not the conscience. If a leader dies, his successor inherits the most powerful weapon in history.

The Caligula Risk

History teaches us that a good emperor like Augustus is often followed by a monster like Caligula. If we build a system that gives one person total control over the world's information, we are gambling with the future. We are betting that every future CEO will be a good person.

That is a bet that humanity has never won. Even if today's leaders are benevolent, a ruthless successor could flip a switch and turn a tool of freedom into a weapon of total control. They could change the **Optimization Function**—the goal the AI tries to achieve—from "Help Humanity" to "Maximize Profit" or "Control Dissent." The AI would obey instantly, with a cold efficiency that no human police force could ever match.

The Two Escape Plans: Mars vs. The Bunkers

While the masses are distracted by their phones, the Ultra-Wealthy appear to be quietly preparing two different escape plans for when things fall apart. They know the system is fragile, and they are using their billions to build lifeboats.

Option A: The Upward Escape (Elon Musk)

Elon Musk is looking up. He believes the only way to save consciousness is to leave Earth entirely. His plan involves colonizing Mars, creating a backup drive for humanity on another planet.

Option B: The Downward Escape (The Bunker Protocol)

The other elites—the tech CEOs and government officials—are looking down. We are seeing a boom in **Military-Grade Bunkers**. Mark Zuckerberg and other billionaires are reportedly building massive underground complexes in places like Hawaii and New Zealand. These aren't just basements; they are underground cities costing billions of dollars, designed to be self-sufficient for years.

The Revelation 6 Protocol

This brings us to a chilling parallel found in the Bible. In Revelation 6:15-17, the text describes a future moment of total panic. It says the "kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man" will hide themselves in the "dens and in the rocks of the mountains."

Notice the list: Kings (Politicians), Great Men (CEOs), and Rich Men (The Trillionaires). They are hiding with their "Bondmen"—their servants and security staff who maintain the bunkers. Whether they intend to or not, their actions mirror the terror described in scripture. They seem to be preparing for a wrath so great that they would rather have the mountains fall on them than face it.

The False Security

While these elites are tucked away in their billion-dollar holes, they believe they are safe. They think they can watch the end of the world on high-definition screens while sipping aged wine. Outside, the "Seals" are being opened and the "Trumpets" are sounding. The winds are loosed, plagues are

rampant, and the world is in chaos. But inside the mountain, the air is filtered, and the lights are on. To the biblical observer, this looks less like a vacation home and more like an **Endgame Strategy**: let the world burn while they wait it out.

The Jeremiah Counter-Move (The Fishers)

However, the Bible suggests this bunker strategy is doomed to fail. In Jeremiah 16:16, the Lord declares, "Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them."

If we connect these dots, these "Fishers" are likely the Angels of the Lord. The prophecy implies that no amount of concrete or steel can hide a man from God. The Angels will enter these military-grade bunkers, bypass the security systems, and "fish out" the elites. They will drag them out of their holes not to save them, but to face the judgment of the Second Coming. The billion-dollar investment in safety turns out to be a trap.

The Control of Food (The Gates Factor)

While some are building bunkers, others are taking control of the surface. We must look at the acquisitions of Bill Gates, who has quietly become the largest private owner of farmland in the United States.

Why would a tech billionaire buy so much dirt? While his stated reasons are agricultural innovation, the **concentration of ownership** creates a significant risk. He now has immense influence over the food supply. He has the legal right to decide what happens on that land. This creates a scenario where a single decision could ripple through the market.

He could, theoretically, decide to stop producing food for "business reasons." He could even use a religious excuse, citing the biblical law of the **Sabbatical Year** (Leviticus 25), where the land must rest every seventh year. By letting millions of acres "rest" at the same time, one could artificially create a **Global Food Crisis**. Food prices would skyrocket, causing starvation and panic, which would drive more people to accept whatever solution—or control system—the elites offer.

The Economic End Game

The final danger is not about robots killing us with lasers. It is about the economy eating itself. We are facing a potential **Consumption Death Spiral**. This is a vicious cycle where the drive for efficiency ends up destroying the market.

Companies use AI to automate jobs because it saves money. They fire the warehouse workers, the truck drivers, and the accountants. In the short term, their profits go up because they aren't paying salaries. But they forget a simple rule of economics: A worker is just a customer with a paycheck.

The Revelation 18 Protocol

This cycle mirrors the ancient prophecy found in Revelation 18. In that text, the "merchants of the earth" weep and mourn because "no man buyeth their merchandise any more." It describes a city of incredible wealth that suddenly collapses because trade stops.

In our modern version, if you eliminate the "Peasants"—the working class—you eliminate the base of the economy. If 40% of the country loses their jobs to AI, they stop buying new cars, new clothes, and new phones. They stop going to restaurants. The money stops moving.

The Collapse of the Middle

Once the working class stops buying, the Middle Class disappears next. The managers, the advertisers, and the small business owners all rely on the spending of the masses. If the masses have no money, the middle class has no one to sell to.

The "Merchants" realize they don't need a marketing department to sell products to people who can't afford a sandwich. So, the AI gets used to fire the white-collar workers too. The collapse moves up the ladder, layer by layer, until the entire society is hollowed out.

The Trillionaire Island

Eventually, the only people left with any money are the Trillionaires at the very top—the people who own the AI robots and the bunkers. But here is the paradox: an economy cannot survive on a few rich people trading paintings and private islands.

Real wealth comes from **Volume**—millions of ordinary people buying toothpaste, shoes, and movie tickets every day. If the AI Barons hoard all the wealth, the money itself becomes worthless. You cannot build a business if you have zero customers. The "Merchants" will be left standing in their high-tech factories, weeping because there is no one left to buy their amazing products.

The Tax Revolt of the Elites

This is where the idea of Universal Basic Income (UBI) falls apart. Many people argue that the government will just give everyone free money to keep the economy going. But this ignores the nature of power.

Eventually, the few people generating all the wealth—the Trillionaires—will refuse to pay for everyone else. They will look at the billions of unemployed people and see them not as victims, but as a "useless" burden. They will ask a simple, cold question: "Why should I pay 90% in taxes to support people who don't work for me and don't buy my products?"

They will use their immense political power to cut off the funding. When that happens, the "Band-Aid" of free money is ripped off. The population is left with no jobs and no government check, while the elites retreat to their fortified bunkers, wondering why their stock prices are crashing.

The Warning

We are standing at a crossroads. We have the technology to build a paradise or a prison. The concrete for the "Digital Power Grid" and the "Underground Bunkers" is being poured right now. The billions of dollars are being spent.

If we let this system harden without putting human values at the center, we will trap ourselves in a machine that is perfectly logical but completely dead. We must ensure that the goal of our economy is not just **Efficiency**, but **Participation**. If we fail, the merchants will have their efficient factories, the bunkers will have their filtered air, but the streets outside will be silent and empty.

The Coming Test and the Foundation of Faith

The Rejection of the Secret Escape

In my study of eschatology, I frequently encountered the popular theological hope that the Church would be quietly removed from the earth before the trouble started. This doctrine, the Pre-Tribulation Rapture, functions as a psychological safety net for many. It allows believers to view the gathering storm of digital control and say, "That is terrible, but it is not for me. I will be gone."

I have firmly rejected this view, not out of emotion, but out of a direct examination of the text. My rejection stems from a simple but critical comparison: I measured the modern theory of a "secret" arrival against the explicit descriptions given by Jesus Himself in the New Testament.

I found that the concept of a quiet evacuation does not align with the Master's own words. Jesus described His return not as a secret whisper, but as a global event visible to all. He stated that it would be like lightning flashing from the east to the west (**Matthew 24:27.**) and that "every eye shall see him" (**Revelation 1:7.**).

Because the "secret escape" contradicts the public, visible, and thunderous return described by Christ, I determined that I could not hold it as truth. I realized that a theology of escape produces a psychology of passivity. If I believed I were leaving, I would have no reason to build a survival strategy, no reason to harden my mind, and no reason to prepare my children for persecution.

The Call to the Furnace: A Historical Blueprint

This understanding defined my entire paradigm: I must prepare for 'Fight,' not 'Flight.'

I recognized that throughout the Bible, God rarely lifts His people over the fire; He almost always walks with them *through* it. Noah was not evacuated from the flood; he was preserved through the storm. Israel was not airlifted out of Egypt; they were protected in Goshen while the judgment fell.

This test of faith is not new. I found the perfect historical blueprint for survival in the third chapter of Daniel. The King, Nebuchadnezzar, established a global government demanding absolute religious allegiance, enforced by the threat of death. When the music played, the entire world bowed. Even the Hebrews, who knew the Ten Commandments, bowed their knees to save their lives.

But three men—Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego—stood. They were brought before the king and given one last chance: bow or burn.

The Philosophy of "If Not"

My survival strategy is built on their specific response. They did not try to negotiate. They did not ask for a compromise. They appealed to a higher law.

"O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace... **But if not**, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods" (**Daniel 3:16-18.**).

I call this the **"If Not" Philosophy**. It is an absolute commitment to loyalty regardless of the outcome. The King, full of fury, heated the furnace "seven times hotter" than usual. Strategically, this detail is vital: the world's anger will be supernatural in its intensity.

From a human perspective, there was no escape. There was no "rapture" to catch them away before they touched the flames. There was only the fire. And yet, they were not alone. The king looked into the furnace and saw four men walking loose in the fire, and the form of the fourth was like the Son of God.

This is my objective. I am not seeking to avoid the furnace; I am seeking the Fourth Man *in* the furnace.

The Strategic Dichotomy: Moses and Elijah

In my analysis of the End Times, I have identified two distinct groups of believers, both of whom overcome, but in very different ways. I believe these groups are prefigured by the two witnesses at the Mount of Transfiguration: **Moses** and **Elijah**.

1. The Moses Type (The Martyrs) Moses died and was buried by the Lord. I acknowledge that in the last days, many faithful believers will be called to lay down their lives. **Revelation 12:11.** declares, "And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death."

For this group, the promises in this book provide the supernatural courage to face the sword without fear. I must be mentally prepared for this reality. If I am called to be a martyr, my victory lies in dying well, refusing to deny the Name.

2. The Elijah Type (The Protected Remnant) Elijah did not see death; he was translated. I believe there will be a group who "remain unto the coming of the Lord" (**1 Thessalonians 4:15.**). They will be miraculously protected through the tribulation, just as Noah was preserved through the flood or Elijah was fed by ravens.

This book is written for both groups. It provides the martyr with the faith to stand, and the survivor with the faith to endure. I do not know which group I will be in; that choice belongs to God. My duty is to be ready for either.

The Necessity of Hardness

Because I accept that I am staying, I realized I must maintain a different definition of 'blessing.' In the West, I was conditioned to believe that God's favor equates to comfort, safety, and prosperity. But as I look at the believers in the underground church, I see a different definition. To them, favor is the strength to suffer without denying the Name.

I am consciously seeking to 'harden' myself and my household. I am rejecting the soft Christianity that panics at the loss of air conditioning or internet access. I am teaching myself to find contentment in simplicity.

I view this not as a nice sentiment, but as a critical survival skill. If I cannot be happy with a full belly and a warm bed today, how will I endure hunger and cold tomorrow? I am training my spirit to recognize that "Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God" (**Matthew 4:4.**).

The Danger of the False Peace

I am also on high alert for the 'False Peace' that I believe will precede the final storm. I expect that before the ultimate crackdown, there will be a period of global recovery and perceived unity.

I believe the Antichrist will not arrive initially as a monster, but as a savior. He will likely solve the economic crisis, quell the wars, and offer a digital solution to the chaos. Because I have rejected the 'secret escape,' I will not be tempted to lower my guard during this peace.

I might otherwise think, "The trouble is over, the world is getting better." But because I have adopted the mindset of endurance, I will see the peace for what it is: **the calm before the snare snaps**. I will use that time of peace not to relax, but to double my preparations.

The Arsenal of God's Word

I view this book as my arsenal. It is a collection of the "exceeding great and precious promises" (**2 Peter 1:4.**) given to the saints for their defense.

When the plagues fall, I intend to stand on **Psalms 91:10.**: "There shall no evil befall thee." When the weapons of the state are turned against me, I will stand on **Isaiah 54:17.**: "No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper."

This is not poetry to me; it is divine law. A nuclear bomb cannot harm a saint who is standing in absolute faith on the promise of God, any more than the furnace could harm the three Hebrews. The time for casual Christianity is over. The storm is gathering. The only shelter I have found is the Word of God.

The Practical Path of Endurance

The Strategic Failure of Static Defense

In analyzing survival scenarios, I have fundamentally rejected the "Bunker Mentality" for my own preparations. The common wisdom often suggests retreating to a static position—building a fortress, stocking it with supplies, and waiting out the storm.

However, my tactical assessment of modern control grids suggests that a static target is ultimately a trap. I view the coming system as a siege engine designed to encircle and starve. It does not need to storm the gates; it only needs to cut off the flow of resources to a specific coordinate. A government that demands total allegiance already knows where I live. They have my address and property records.

If I were to pin my household to a single location, I believe I would make myself vulnerable to the oldest tactic in warfare: encirclement. Furthermore, I consider the warning of the prophet Amos regarding the futility of hiding from judgment: "Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down" (**Amos 9:2.**).

Therefore, I have oriented my strategy around **Mobility** rather than **Fortification**. I believe survival in a high-threat environment depends less on the thickness of the walls and more on the ability to relocate.

The Gospel Blueprint: A Life Without a Purse

To understand how to survive without a fortress, I turned to the Gospels. I found that Jesus gave specific instructions to the seventy disciples that are the exact opposite of worldly preparation. He did not tell them to pack bags or hoard gold. He stripped them of every earthly support.

"Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way... And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give" (**Luke 10:4-7.**).

I view this as a sophisticated survival plan based on **vulnerability** that leads to **victory**.

- **"Carry neither purse":** A purse is useless when I cannot buy or sell. By carrying nothing, I learn to trust God for everything.
- **"Eating such things as they give":** This establishes a network. I believe the remnant will survive through a "House Church" structure—a network of believers who sustain one another outside the commerce of the Beast.

My goal is not to be a burden, but a laborer. I am preparing to mend fences, work fields, and heal the sick in exchange for a day's food and a safe place to sleep.

The Wisdom of Mobility: Fleeing the Wolf

The most critical instruction I found for survival in the Gospels is this: "But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another" (**Matthew 10:23**).

This command established a key distinction in my mind between the **Martyr** (who stays to testify) and the **Survivor** (who flees to fight another day). I do not view fleeing as cowardice; I view it as obedience.

When Herod sought to kill the young child Jesus, Joseph did not stand his ground and fight the Roman legions. He was warned by an angel: "Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt" (**Matthew 2:13**). He moved. He survived.

My assessment is that a fixed location is a trap. The person who stays in their home, relying on "rights" in a lawless age, will be an easy target. But by abandoning the anchor of fixed possessions, I can become untraceable. "The wind bloweth where it listeth... so is every one that is born of the Spirit" (**John 3:8**).

The Philosophy of Asset Liquidation

This mindset of mobility extends to my financial assets. I have seriously considered the reality of property confiscation. History teaches that when a government turns hostile, "wealth" stored in fixed assets (real estate, bank accounts) is the easiest leverage for them to seize.

I have weighed the instruction of Jesus in **Matthew 19:21**: "If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor... and come and follow me."

I view this not just as a test of piety, but as a preemptive strike against the control system. If I own nothing that they can seize, they lose their primary method of coercion. I would rather liquidate my fixed assets now—converting them into mobile tools or giving them to the Kingdom—than hold onto them until they are taken by the Beast.

The Invisible Wall: The Digital Gating of Transportation

To establish true physical mobility, I must first identify the adversary's mechanism of containment. I have asked myself: "How would the system stop me from moving?"

I do not believe the blockade will be a physical barricade; it will be a digital command sent to the computer controlling my engine. I have identified a critical "Rubicon" in automotive history: the year **2012**. My research indicates this was the era when the industry shifted from building mechanical tools to manufacturing data-gathering devices.

Prior to 2012, a vehicle was a standalone mechanical entity. After 2012, with the integration of embedded modems and V2X architecture, the car became a node in a surveillance network. I view the modern vehicle as a "rolling smartphone" that can be disabled by a remote administrator.

The Selection Protocol: The 2009-2011 Window

Based on this threat assessment, I have identified the **2009-2011 Toyota Corolla or Honda Civic** as the optimal "Liberty Vessel." This selection is based on three tactical factors:

1. **Digital Opacity:** These models possess modern safety systems (ABS, Airbags) but lack the "always-on" connectivity. To the digital grid, a 2010 Corolla is invisible.
2. **Mechanical Reliability:** These platforms are historically proven to surpass 300,000 miles. In a crisis, I do not care about performance; I care about ignition.
3. **Ubiquity:** I avoid specialized military trucks because parts are rare. These cars are the most common on earth. In a collapse, spare parts will essentially be "lying in the streets."

The Economics: Decoupling from the Debt Chain

I cannot consider myself free if I must work a corporate job solely to service the debt on the vehicle required to commute to that job. With the average new vehicle cost approaching \$48,000, debt is a chain.

My alternative is the **"Total Rebuild Strategy."** I can acquire a high-mileage chassis for approximately \$1,500. To the market, this is a liability; to me, it is a blank canvas. By investing roughly \$5,000 into a new crate motor, transmission rebuild, and all new vital organs (alternator, starter, pumps), I create a vehicle that is mechanically new for a fraction of the cost.

It requires \$0 in monthly payments and carries a lower insurance premium. Most importantly, the title is held free and clear. No bank can repossess it, and no corporation can track it.

The Final Test: Institutional Allegiance vs. True Faith

I am preparing for a time when this mobility will be tested by a religious snare. I believe the coming system will not initially appear atheistic, but "spiritual."

I foresee a "False Peace" where a global religious leader unites the faiths. In this system, those who participate in institutional religion will be allowed to buy and sell. The Baptist, the Catholic, and the Muslim who submit to the global authority will be safe.

But there will be one group that refuses: the **House Church Remnant**. These believers, who have separated from institutional religion to worship in homes according to the New Testament model,

will be identified as the "uncooperative" element. They will be hunted, not by an atheistic government, but by a "godly" one.

The Transition: From the Donkey to the Raven

I hold my "Liberty Vessel" with a loose hand. I view the vehicle conceptually as "The Donkey." In scripture, the donkey was a humble beast of burden—useful for the journey, but never an object of worship.

This car is my donkey for the "Beginning of Sorrows." It is the tool I will use to navigate the early collapse and move my family. But I recognize that a time is coming when the ability to buy fuel will be cut off, or the command will change from "occupy" to "flee into the mountains" (**Matthew 24:16.**).

At that point, I must be ready to abandon the machine. I will not be like Lot's wife, looking back at my possessions. I will walk into the wilderness.

Here, my strategy shifts from hospitality to **miraculous provision**. The survivalist in his bunker will watch his generator fail, but the remnant in the wilderness will have a Provider who cannot fail.

I remember Elijah. When he fled to the brook Cherith, he did not carry a cooler of food. "And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning... and he drank of the brook" (**1 Kings 17:6.**).

This is the practical path I have chosen. It begins with the wisdom of the ant (stockpiling parts) and the donkey (mobility), but it ends with the faith of Elijah. I am preparing the car to sustain me until the crisis, not to save me from the cross.

The Personnel Check

The Limits of Physical Logistics

In the previous chapters, I detailed the acquisition of a "Liberty Vessel" and the stockpiling of mechanical components. These are prudent steps for preserving the body. However, my strategic assessment reveals a critical flaw in relying solely on physical preparations.

A 2009 Corolla can save me from a debt collector, and a stockpile of food can save me from a famine, but neither can save me from the Wrath of God. I realized that it would be the height of tactical foolishness to prepare my vehicle for the End Times while leaving my soul unprepared for Eternity.

If I survive the famine only to die in my sins, I have ultimately failed. Furthermore, my analysis of the psychological pressures of the Tribulation suggests that a man without a spiritual foundation will eventually collapse under the weight of fear.

Therefore, I determined that the single most critical component of my survival kit is not a physical tool, but a spiritual status. Before I can claim the promises of protection found in this book, I must verify my standing with the Promiser. I view this chapter as a mandatory "Personnel Check." Just as I inspect the engine of my car before a long journey, I must inspect the condition of my soul before the storm.

The Audit: Examining the Foundation

I am compelled by the instruction in **2 Corinthians 13:5**: "Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves." This is not a suggestion; it is a command to audit one's own standing.

In my self-examination, I am not asking the shallow questions of cultural religion. I am not asking, "Do I go to church?" or "Am I a moral citizen?" I am asking the hard, binary question of the New Testament: "Have I experienced the New Birth?"

In **John 3:3**, Jesus explicitly states, "Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God." My assessment of this text is that it is non-negotiable. Survival in the Kingdom is impossible without entry into the Kingdom.

I have forced myself to confront the reality that a "religious" man will panic when his bank account is frozen, but a "regenerated" man will pray. The difference is not in their circumstances, but in their nature. If I possess only the outward form of godliness but deny the power thereof (**2 Timothy 3:5**), I am a soldier going into battle with a cardboard shield. When the real fire comes, my false profession will burn.

The Warning Against a False Hope

I also had to guard myself against the "False Hope" of modern evangelicalism—the "Sinner's Prayer" theology that offers comfort without a cross. My study of Scripture led me to reject the idea that salvation is a quick, intellectual transaction that secures heaven without demanding a new life.

I view this teaching as a trap. It leaves a man with a false sense of security, believing he is armed for battle when he is actually naked before the enemy. A thirty-second prayer may offer emotional relief in times of peace, but I determined it offers no power in the time of trial. To face the Antichrist, I need more than a sentiment; I need the **indwelling power of the Holy Ghost**.

The Non-Negotiable Path: My Assessment of Conversion

To ensure I possess this power, I examined the biblical definition of conversion. I did not rely on tracts or traditions; I looked at the "Four-Fold Foundation" laid by the Apostles: **Hearing, Believing, Repenting, and Being Baptized**.

1. Hearing the True Gospel "So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God" (**Romans 10:17**). I cannot trust a Jesus I do not know. I determined I must flood my mind with the testimony of the eyewitnesses—Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.

2. Believing the Testimony I must believe that Jesus died for *me*, that His blood was shed to atone for *my* sins, and that God raised Him from the dead. This belief is not just a mental nod; it is a deep conviction that Jesus is who He said He is.

3. Repenting of Sins This is where I separated from mere religion. If I truly believe Christ died to pay for my wickedness, my response must be **repentance**. It is not a "work" that earns salvation; it is the necessary reaction to the light. I must choose sides.

4. Being Baptized in Water This is the step often minimized by the modern church, yet I found it commanded by Christ and the Apostles. Peter's instruction to the first converts was explicit: "Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost" (**Acts 2:38**).

I refused to let a theologian steal the plain meaning of the text. I view baptism as the biblical line in the sand. It is the "answer of a good conscience toward God" (**1 Peter 3:21**). It is the moment I publicly put on the uniform of Christ.

The Daniel Test: The Trap of Digital Compromise

As I examine my foundation, I have forced myself to confront a long-held theory about how the coming persecution will actually begin. I perceive that for most believers, the attack will not initially be about their faith at all.

I looked to the precedent of **Daniel 6**. When the princes of Babylon sought to destroy Daniel, they did not start by attacking his God. They started by auditing his life. They *"sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom"* (**Daniel 6:4.**). They looked for corruption, for a lie, for a broken law. But the scripture records their frustration: *"they could find none occasion nor fault."* Daniel was bulletproof.

This is why, as far back as 2018, I issued a strict warning to everyone I cared about. I told them: "If you have illegal music or movies on your drives, delete them immediately."

At the time, it seemed safe. No one was knocking on doors for downloaded MP3s. But I understood a strategic truth: **Data is forever, but the laws change.** I knew that a day was coming when that "dormant" data would be weaponized. I urged them to pay for subscriptions or endure the commercials of free streaming—whatever the cost, it was cheaper than handing the enemy leverage.

Now, with the addition of **AI call transcription**, the audit goes deeper. Every "private" joke, every careless word, and every moment of anger spoken near a phone has been written down.

My assessment is that the Enemy will not need to pass new laws to silence the majority of the church. He will simply use the "moral leverage" he already has. He will not arrest men for praying; he will arrest them for the crimes and hypocrisies found in their digital dossier.

A Christian who watches pornography is a Christian who can be blackmailed. A believer who steals copyright material is a believer who can be legally imprisoned without the state ever mentioning Jesus.

I determined that in this surveillance state, **holiness is no longer just a spiritual virtue; it is a tactical necessity.** To survive, I must be blameless—not just before God, but before the eyes of a watching, recording world. I must live in such a way that when they search my life for a crime, the *only* thing they can find is my allegiance to my God (**Daniel 6:5.**).

The Tactical Necessity of the Holy Spirit

Beyond the issue of eternal security, I have identified a tactical necessity for the indwelling of the Holy Spirit. The prophecies regarding the End Times warn of deception so profound that "if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect" (**Matthew 24:24.**).

My analysis leads me to conclude that human intellect is insufficient to counter this level of deception. I cannot out-think the Devil. The "Beast" system will likely present itself with such logic, such benevolence, and such technological miracles that my natural mind would be convinced to accept it.

The only defense against supernatural deception is supernatural discernment. I need the Spirit of Truth (**John 16:13.**) to guide me into all truth. I view the Holy Spirit as my internal "Threat Detection System." Without this internal witness, I am flying blind in a fog of war.

The Historical Proof: Why This Matters Now

I asked myself, "Why the urgency? Can't I worry about this later?" My answer is no. This preparation must be done **now**, while I still have light.

I looked to the 20th century for data. Christians under Soviet Communism did not survive because they were tough; they survived because they were converted. I studied the life of **Richard Wurmbrand**, a pastor imprisoned in Romania for 14 years. He spent years in solitary confinement, beaten and tortured.

How did he endure? He survived by reciting the scriptures he had memorized during the time of peace. He survived because his conversion was real.

I also looked at the **Chinese House Churches** today. They meet in secret, risking imprisonment to baptize new believers in freezing rivers at night. If I am too embarrassed to be baptized in a warm church tank now, will I have the courage to do it when it is a capital crime?

The tribulation does not make saints; it **reveals** them. It is a refining fire that burns away the stubble of false religion, leaving only the gold of true conversion.

The Threefold Test of Doctrine

To ensure I am not deceiving myself during this process, I apply a rigorous "Threefold Test" to my own beliefs and the information I receive.

1. **The Logical Test:** I test claims against the 50 known logical fallacies. If a prophecy relies on "Appeals to Emotion," I reject it. God is a God of reason (**Isaiah 1:18.**).

2. **The Philosophical Test:** I test claims against the 25 philosophical fallacies. Does this message promote Humanism? Does it deny absolute truth?
3. **The Constitutional/Biblical Authority:** Finally, I test everything against the ultimate authority. In spiritual matters, I look to the King James Bible. If a "new revelation" contradicts the written Word, it is darkness.

The Assurance of the Believer

The objective of this personnel check is not to induce anxiety, but to establish "Blessed Assurance." Once I have settled the question of my salvation—once I know that I have passed from death unto life—I gain a tactical advantage that the world cannot understand: **The Absence of the Fear of Death.**

The writer of Hebrews describes those who "through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage" (**Hebrews 2:15.**). I perceive that the fear of death is the primary lever the Antichrist system will use to enforce compliance.

If I am afraid to die, I am easily manipulated. But if I am already dead in Christ (**Colossians 3:3.**), the threat loses its power. I can look at the system and say, "You can kill the body, but you cannot touch the soul."

This confidence is the bedrock of my strategy. It allows me to make decisions based on principle rather than panic. With this legal standing secured, I am ready to open the "Armory" and lay claim to the protection of the Most High.

The Authorization

The Question of Standing

Having established the physical strategy of mobility and the spiritual prerequisite of regeneration, one final legal question remains before entering the Armory of God: "By what authority do I claim these protections?"

In a court of law, "Standing" is the capacity of a party to bring suit in court. If a stranger walks into a courtroom and demands an inheritance from a wealthy estate, the judge will dismiss him immediately. He has no standing. He is not family; he is not named in the will .

I realized that if I approach the Throne of Grace during the Tribulation and demand protection from famine or pestilence, I must be able to prove my standing. On my own merit, I am a sinner. I have no right to demand angelic protection or divine provision .

The King's Dilemma: The Problem of Righteousness

My assessment of the promises of God reveals they are bound to a condition of **perfect righteousness**. God promises to protect the righteous .

I see this tension in the Psalms. David writes, "Judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me" (**Psalms 7:8**).

How could David make such a claim? My analysis suggests that if I were to demand judgment based on my own integrity, I would be destroyed. As Isaiah declared, my righteousness is as "filthy rags". A filthy rag cannot demand protection from a consuming fire; it deserves only to be burned.

When David spoke of perfect integrity, I believe he was inhabiting the voice of his future Seed—the Messiah. Jesus is the only Man who could look up to Heaven, demand judgment based on His integrity, and survive .

The Single Heir: The Legal Restriction

The Apostle Paul clarifies this restriction in **Galatians 3:16**: "Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, **which is Christ**".

This was a staggering revelation to me. The promises were not scattered like seed to the wind for every man; they were willed to a **Single Heir**. That Heir is Jesus Christ . The entire book of promises—the angelic protection, the deliverance from pestilence—belongs to Him.

The Great Exchange: Joint-Heirship

This leaves me with a problem. If the promises belong to the Perfect One, and I am the sinner, how can I claim them? The answer is the glorious doctrine of **Imputed Righteousness** and **Joint-Heirship**.

God took the filthy rags of my sin and placed them upon Jesus at the cross. In exchange, God takes the spotless, seamless white robe of Christ's perfection and drapes it over the believer .

Galatians 3:27. declares, "For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have **put on Christ**". When the Father looks at me, He no longer sees my failures; He sees the perfect obedience of His Son.

And because I am "in Christ," the Scripture declares: "And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and **heirs according to the promise**" (**Galatians 3:29.**).

This is the solid ground beneath my feet. A "joint-heir" is not a servant who receives a wage; a joint-heir is a legally recognized beneficiary who shares the full inheritance of the Firstborn . Everything that belongs to Jesus Christ—His authority, His access, His protection—has been legally shared with me.

The Mystery of the Furnace

This legal standing explains the mystery of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. They stood in a furnace heated seven times hotter than natural, yet they were not burned .

Consider also the Apostle John. History records that when Rome sought to silence him, he was cast into a cauldron of boiling oil. Yet, he was miraculously preserved .

My assessment is that they were divinely protected not because of *what* they were physically, but because of *where* they stood spiritually. They were standing on the promises of the Messiah. It was not their own holiness that cooled the flames, but their faith in the Coming One.

The Pinnacle and the Plunge: Faith vs. Presumption

However, I must exercise extreme caution. No one understood this legal contract better than the Enemy. Satan knew exactly who Jesus was and what promises belonged to Him .

When he tempted Jesus in the wilderness, he weaponized the Bible. He took Jesus to the pinnacle of the temple and quoted Psalm 91: "He shall give his angels charge over thee... lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone" .

Watch the serpent's subtlety. He tempted Jesus to **test** the promise. "If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down." He was demanding a stunt .

But Jesus refused. He answered, "It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God".

This distinction is critical to my survival. True faith does not need to test God; it trusts God. To demand a sign is not faith; it is **presumption**.

I recall the tragedy of misguided groups who sought to test the words of Mark 16 by handling venomous serpents. Many died. Why? Because they confused a promise of protection in the line of duty with a license to perform a stunt .

My rule is simple: **Faith stands on a promise when the enemy throws me in the fire; presumption jumps into the fire and demands God pull me out** . I will not force the miracle; I will trust the Master.

The Ascending Ladder: The Army of the Heirs

This inheritance brings more than a legal standing; it brings an army. Hebrews tells me that angels are "ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be **heirs of salvation**" (**Hebrews 1:14**).

That is my classification. The angels are the servants of the heirs.

I look to the example of Elisha in the city of Dothan. The enemy army surrounded him. His servant panicked, crying, "Alas, my master! how shall we do?" But Elisha prayed, "LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes" .

And when the young man's eyes were opened, he saw the mountain was full of **horses and chariots of fire** round about Elisha.

The protection was already there; it was invisible, but real. Because I am a joint-heir, I believe that same protection surrounds my household.

The Seal of Ownership

To solidify this confidence, I look to the "Seal." **Ephesians 1:13**. states that after we believed, we were "sealed with that holy Spirit of promise".

A seal in the ancient world was a mark of ownership. If a crate bore the King's Seal, to tamper with it was to declare war on the King himself .

I view the indwelling Holy Spirit as my "Divine Seal." It is invisible to the human eye, but I believe it is blazing bright in the spiritual realm. When the forces of the End Times approach my household, they do not see just a man; they see property of the Most High God .

The Two Books: The Final Verdict

This brings me to the final verdict. The key to surviving the tribulation is the same key to surviving the Great White Throne Judgment.

On that day, two sets of books will be opened: the **Book of Life** and the **Books of Deeds**.

One group will stand outside the city, trembling. They will be judged out of the books of deeds. They will try to plead their own righteousness, crying, "Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name?" . But because they rely on their own works ("filthy rags"), they are rejected.

But the other group—the group I aim to be in—has no works to plead. They stand only on the righteousness of Another. Their names are in the Book of Life .

When the books of their deeds are opened, the pages are blank—blotted out by the blood of the Lamb. "Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin" .

The Rules of Engagement: How I Wield These Promises

The massive collection of promises that follows this chapter—The Armory—is born from a journey through the King James Version of the Holy Bible. My goal was to create a resource deeply grounded in the Scriptures, but along the way, I found myself wrestling with some powerful truths about God, myself, and what it truly means to stand on a promise.

This "Armory" is the result of that process, built upon four foundational principles that shaped my understanding of how to survive.

1. The Principle of the Seed The first is a careful tactical look at the promises themselves. My study teaches that the promises God made long ago were ultimately for Christ, the singular "seed" of Abraham. As a believer, I become an heir to these promises only by being *in* Christ. This is a glorious and humbling thought.

I came to see that while many of these blessings are for my survival here on earth, the greatest ones—like eternal life and the new earth—are yet to come. This helps me to maintain strategic patience, understanding that God's plan unfolds in His time, not mine.

2. The Principle of the Perfect Voice The second principle came from studying the prophetic writings, particularly the Psalms which make up a large portion of this Armory. When a prophet like

King David seems to be boasting of his own righteousness, I learned to see it not as arrogance, but as a prophecy about the perfect righteousness of Jesus Christ.

I know that none of us, not even King David, could keep the Law perfectly. So when Psalm 119 speaks of a "perfect law," I view it not as the old law of Moses, which made nothing perfect, but as a beautiful foreshadowing of the perfect law of Christ. This insight reminds me that all my hope rests on Him, not on my ability to keep the rules during a crisis.

3. The Principle of the Object of Faith My third and most comforting discovery was about the nature of my own faith. I realize that in a high-stress survival scenario, my human faith will likely be imperfect and weak. I will doubt. I will waver. My mind will wander.

But the Scriptures show me that my faith is a gift of the Holy Ghost, and God accepts it because He sees it through the perfect, unwavering faith of His Son. I have determined that it is not the *quality* of my faith, but the *object* of my faith—Jesus Christ—that makes it acceptable to God. This is the bedrock of my salvation and a profound source of peace when the world is falling apart.

4. The Principle of Access Finally, these principles led me to a better understanding of how to petition the King. I know my prayers are not perfect. They are not "good enough" to save me or my family from the Tribulation.

My petitions are only made worthy to come into God's presence because of the finished work of the cross. They are accepted because God hears them through the perfect faith and intercession of Jesus Christ, our great High Priest. This understanding frees me from relying on my own spiritual performance and allows me to be truly persistent in prayer. I know that God welcomes my imperfect petitions because of His Son.

Final Orders This book is my attempt to put these timeless truths into practice. My hope is that it will be a tool for my household to approach God in a way that is grounded in His Word, honoring to His Son, and resting in His grace.

I am now ready to turn the page. I am ready to enter the Armory.

December 30, 2025

David Michael Curtis

Standing on the Promises (Hymn Lyrics)

1 Standing on the promises of Christ, my King!
Through eternal ages let His praises ring.
"Glory in the highest!" I will shout and sing,
standing on the promises of God.

Refrain:
Standing, standing,
standing on the promises of God, my Savior;
standing, standing,
I'm standing on the promises of God.

2 Standing on the promises that cannot fail!
When the howling storms of doubt and fear assail,
by the living Word of God I shall prevail,
standing on the promises of God. [Refrain]

3 Standing on the promises, I now can see
perfect, present cleansing in the blood for me;
standing in the liberty where Christ makes free,
standing on the promises of God. [Refrain]

4 Standing on the promises of Christ, the Lord,
bound to Him eternally by love's strong cord,
overcoming daily with the Spirit's Sword,
standing on the promises of God. [Refrain]

5 Standing on the promises I cannot fall,
list'ning ev'ry moment to the Spirit's call,
resting in my Savior as my all in all,
standing on the promises of God. [Refrain]

2 Peter 1:4 Whereby are given unto us **exceeding great and precious promises**: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

Author: Russell Kelso Carter (1886)

Promises of Temporal Blessings

God's Foundational Promises to Believers

God Withholds No Good Thing

Psalm 84:11. For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: ***no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.***

A Goodly Heritage

Psalm 16:6. ***The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places;*** yea, I have a goodly heritage.

It Shall Be Well with Those Who Fear God

Ecclesiastes 8:12. Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that ***it shall be well with them that fear God,*** which fear before him:

The Righteous Shall Eat the Fruit of Their Doings

Isaiah 3:10. Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for ***they shall eat the fruit of their doings.***

A Reward for the Righteous

Psalm 58:11. So that a man shall say, Verily ***there is a reward for the righteous:*** verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

Favor Compasses the Righteous

Psalm 5:12. For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; ***with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.***

Salvation and Blessing Belong to the Lord

Psalm 3:8. ***Salvation belongeth unto the LORD:*** thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

Finding Life, Righteousness, and Honor

Proverbs 21:21. He that followeth after righteousness and mercy ***findeth life, righteousness, and honour.***

Blessings on the Head of the Just

Proverbs 10:6. ***Blessings are upon the head of the just:*** but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

The Desire of the Righteous Shall Be Granted

Proverbs 10:24. The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but ***the desire of the righteous shall be granted.***

The Hope of the Righteous Is Gladness

Proverbs 10:28. ***The hope of the righteous shall be gladness:*** but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

A Sure Reward for Sowing Righteousness

Proverbs 11:18. The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be ***a sure reward.***

Righteousness Tends to Life

Proverbs 11:19. As ***righteousness tendeth to life:*** so he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his death.

The Righteous Shall Flourish

Proverbs 11:28. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but ***the righteous shall flourish as a branch.***

The Lord's Secret Is with the Righteous

Proverbs 3:32. For the froward is abomination to the LORD: but ***his secret is with the righteous.***

A Good Man Obtains Favor

Proverbs 12:2. A good man *obtaineth favour of the LORD*: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

The Light of the Righteous Rejoices

Proverbs 13:9. *The light of the righteous rejoiceth*: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

Good Shall Be Repaid to the Righteous

Proverbs 13:21. Evil pursueth sinners: but *to the righteous good shall be repayed*.

Goodness and Mercy Shall Follow

Psalms 23:6. Surely *goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life*: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

God Freely Gives Us All Things

Romans 8:32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also *freely give us all things*?

All Things Are Yours

1 Corinthians 3:21-22. Therefore let no man glory in men. For *all things are yours*; Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

Godliness Is Profitable for All Things

1 Timothy 4:8. For bodily exercise profiteth little: but *godliness is profitable unto all things*, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

Assurances of General Provision

The Lord Is My Shepherd

Psalms 23:1. A Psalm of David. The LORD is my shepherd; *I shall not want*.

A Table Prepared and a Cup Overflowing

Psalms 23:5. Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; ***my cup runneth over.***

Those Who Seek the Lord Shall Not Want

Psalms 34:9-10. O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him. The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but ***they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.***

Seek First the Kingdom of God

Matthew 6:33. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and ***all these things shall be added unto you.***

God Shall Supply All Your Need

Philippians 4:19. But ***my God shall supply all your need*** according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

Godliness with Contentment Is Great Gain

1 Timothy 6:6. But ***godliness with contentment is great gain.***

Trust in the Living God, Not Riches

1 Timothy 6:17. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but ***in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;***

Promises of Food and Clothing

Trust in the Lord and You Shall Be Fed

Psalms 37:3. Trust in the LORD, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and ***verily thou shalt be fed.***

He Gives Meat to Those Who Fear Him

Psalms 111:5. ***He hath given meat unto them that fear him:*** he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

He Will Satisfy the Poor with Bread

Psalms 132:15. I will abundantly bless her provision: ***I will satisfy her poor with bread.***

He Fills You with the Finest Wheat

Psalms 147:14. He maketh peace in thy borders, and ***filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.***

The Righteous Eats to the Satisfying of His Soul

Proverbs 13:25. ***The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul:*** but the belly of the wicked shall want.

Your Heavenly Father Feeds the Birds

Matthew 6:26. Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet ***your heavenly Father feedeth them.*** Are ye not much better than they?

You Shall Eat in Plenty and Be Satisfied

Joel 2:26. And ***ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied,*** and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

The Lord's Servants Shall Eat and Drink

Isaiah 65:13. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, ***my servants shall eat,*** but ye shall be hungry: behold, ***my servants shall drink,*** but ye shall be thirsty: behold, ***my servants shall rejoice,*** but ye shall be ashamed:

Take No Thought for Your Life

Matthew 6:25. Therefore I say unto you, ***Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink;*** nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

God Clothes the Grass of the Field

Matthew 6:30-32. Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, ***shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?*** Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

(For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for ***your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.***

Promises of Long Life and Health

Walk in His Ways to Prolong Your Days

Deuteronomy 5:33. Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ***ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.***

Fear the Lord to Prolong Your Days

Deuteronomy 6:2. That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that ***thy days may be prolonged.***

You Shall Come to Your Grave in a Full Age

Job 5:26. Thou shalt come to thy grave in a ***full age***, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.

The Path to a Long and Good Life

Psalms 34:12-14. What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good? ***Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.***

With Long Life I Will Satisfy Him

Psalms 91:16. ***With long life will I satisfy him,*** and shew him my salvation.

Length of Days, Long Life, and Peace

Proverbs 3:2. For ***length of days, and long life, and peace,*** shall they add to thee.

Wisdom Holds Length of Days

Proverbs 3:16. ***Length of days is in her right hand;*** and in her left hand riches and honour.

Your Days Shall Be Multiplied

Proverbs 9:11. For by me ***thy days shall be multiplied***, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

He Forgives, Heals, and Renews Youth

Psalms 103:3-5. Who ***forgiveth all thine iniquities***; who ***healeth all thy diseases***; Who ***redeemeth thy life from destruction***; who ***crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies***; Who ***satisfieth thy mouth with good things***; so that ***thy youth is renewed like the eagle's***.

Fearing the Lord Brings Health

Proverbs 3:7-8. Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil. ***It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones***.

His Words Are Life and Health

Proverbs 4:22. For they are ***life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh***.

Assurances of Divine Protection and Safety

The Beloved Shall Dwell in Safety

Deuteronomy 33:12. And of Benjamin he said, The ***beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him***; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

The Name of the Lord Is a Strong Tower

Proverbs 18:10. ***The name of the LORD is a strong tower***: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

At My Right Hand, I Shall Not Be Moved

Psalms 16:8. I have set the LORD always before me: because ***he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved***.

A Fixed Heart Trusts in the Lord

Psalms 112:7. ***He shall not be afraid of evil tidings***: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

Who Will Harm You If You Follow Good?

1 Peter 3:13. And *who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?*

The Innocent Do Not Perish

Job 4:7. Remember, I pray thee, *who ever perished, being innocent?* or where were the righteous cut off?

Security in Hope

Job 11:18. And *thou shalt be secure, because there is hope*; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

At Peace with Creation

Job 5:23. For thou shalt be *in league with the stones of the field*: and the *beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee*.

A Covenant with the Beasts

Hosea 2:18. And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will *make them to lie down safely*.

A Covenant of Peace to Dwell Safely

Ezekiel 34:25. And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall *dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods*.

None Shall Make Them Afraid

Ezekiel 34:28. And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but *they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid*.

Dominion Over Creation

Genesis 9:2. And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; *into your hand are they delivered*.

Hope Brings Secure Rest

Job 11:18-19. And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt ***take thy rest in safety***. Also thou shalt lie down, and ***none shall make thee afraid***; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.

The Lord Alone Makes Us Dwell in Safety

Psalms 4:8. I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for ***thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety***.

He Gives His Beloved Sleep

Psalms 127:2. It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so ***he giveth his beloved sleep***.

Your Sleep Shall Be Sweet

Proverbs 3:24. When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and ***thy sleep shall be sweet***.

He Will Keep the Feet of His Saints

1 Samuel 2:9. ***He will keep the feet of his saints***, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

The Lord Is My Light and Salvation

Psalms 27:1. A Psalm of David. ***The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear?*** the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

He Keeps All His Bones

Psalms 34:20. ***He keepeth all his bones***: not one of them is broken.

The Shadow of the Almighty

Psalms 91:1-2. He that ***dwelleth in the secret place of the most High*** shall ***abide under the shadow of the Almighty***. I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

His Truth Shall Be Your Shield

Psalm 91:4. He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: ***his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.***

No Evil Shall Befall You

Psalm 91:10. ***There shall no evil befall thee,*** neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

The Lord, Your Keeper

Psalm 121:1-8. A Song of degrees. I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth. ***He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:*** he that keepeth thee will not slumber. Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. ***The LORD is thy keeper:*** the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand. The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. ***The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil:*** he shall preserve thy soul. The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

Our Help Is in the Name of the Lord

Psalm 124:8. Our ***help is in the name of the LORD,*** who made heaven and earth.

The Lord Is Round About His People

Psalm 125:2. As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so ***the LORD is round about his people*** from henceforth even for ever.

You Shall Walk Safely

Proverbs 3:23. Then shalt thou ***walk in thy way safely,*** and thy foot shall not stumble.

Hearkening to Him Brings Safety

Proverbs 1:33. But whoso hearkeneth unto me ***shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.***

A Cloud by Day and Fire by Night

Isaiah 4:5-6. And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ***upon all the***

glory shall be a defence. And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a **place of refuge**, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

A Defense of Rocks

Isaiah 33:16. He shall dwell on high: his **place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks**: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.

He Is with You in Water and Fire

Isaiah 43:2-3. When thou passest through the waters, **I will be with thee**; and through the rivers, **they shall not overflow thee**: when thou walkest through the fire, **thou shalt not be burned**; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

Kept Night and Day

Isaiah 27:3. I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, **I will keep it night and day**.

A Wall of Fire Round About

Zechariah 2:5. For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a **wall of fire round about**, and will be the **glory in the midst of her**.

Promises of Peace

I Will Give Peace in the Land

Leviticus 26:6. And **I will give peace in the land**, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

The Lord Will Bless His People with Peace

Psalms 29:11. The LORD will give strength unto his people; **the LORD will bless his people with peace**.

Peace Shall Be Upon Israel

Psalms 125:5. As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but **peace shall be upon Israel**.

Great Peace Have They Which Love Your Law

Psalm 119:165. *Great peace have they which love thy law:* and nothing shall offend them.

He Makes Peace in Your Borders

Psalm 147:14. He *maketh peace in thy borders*, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

You Will Ordain Peace for Us

Isaiah 26:12. LORD, *thou wilt ordain peace for us:* for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

My People Shall Dwell in a Peaceable Habitation

Isaiah 32:18. And my people shall dwell in a *peaceable habitation*, and in *sure dwellings*, and in *quiet resting places*;

Promises of Divine Direction

The Steps of a Good Man Are Ordered by the Lord

Psalm 37:23. *The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD:* and he delighteth in his way.

Our Guide Even Unto Death

Psalm 48:14. For this God is our God for ever and ever: *he will be our guide even unto death.*

You Shall Guide Me with Your Counsel

Psalm 73:24. *Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel*, and afterward receive me to glory.

Acknowledge Him, and He Shall Direct Your Paths

Proverbs 3:6. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and *he shall direct thy paths.*

Righteousness Shall Direct His Way

Proverbs 11:5. *The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way:* but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

The Lord Directs His Steps

Proverbs 16:9. A man's heart deviseth his way: but ***the LORD directeth his steps.***

His God Instructs Him

Isaiah 28:26. For ***his God doth instruct him to discretion,*** and doth teach him.

He Will Make Darkness Light Before Them

Isaiah 42:16. And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: ***I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight.*** These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

Promises of Honor

He Will Make You the Head and Not the Tail

Deuteronomy 28:13. And the LORD shall ***make thee the head, and not the tail;*** and thou shalt be ***above only, and thou shalt not be beneath;*** if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:

The Righteous in Everlasting Remembrance

Psalms 112:6. Surely he shall not be moved for ever: ***the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.***

His Horn Shall Be Exalted with Honor

Psalms 112:9. He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; ***his horn shall be exalted with honour.***

Those Who Honor Me I Will Honor

1 Samuel 2:30. Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for ***them that honour me I will honour,*** and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

Humility and Fear of the Lord Bring Honor

Proverbs 22:4. By humility and the fear of the LORD are ***riches, and honour, and life.***

Wisdom Holds Riches and Honor

Proverbs 3:16. Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand *riches and honour*.

Embrace Wisdom and She Shall Bring Honor

Proverbs 4:8. Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: *she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her*.

The Memory of the Just Is Blessed

Proverbs 10:7. *The memory of the just is blessed*: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

He Will Deliver and Honor Him

Psalms 91:14-15. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; *I will deliver him, and honour him*.

The Father Will Honor Whoever Serves Jesus

John 12:26. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, *him will my Father honour*.

They Shall Know That I Have Loved You

Revelation 3:9. Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and *to know that I have loved thee*.

Promises of Success and Prosperity

Whatever He Does Shall Prosper

Psalms 1:3. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and *whatsoever he doeth shall prosper*.

Commit Your Way to the Lord, and He Will Act

Psalms 37:5. *Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass*.

You Shall Eat the Labor of Your Hands

Psalm 128:2. For ***thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands***: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

God Performs All Things for Me

Psalm 57:2. I will cry unto God most high; unto ***God that performeth all things for me***.

They Shall Build Houses and Plant Vineyards

Isaiah 65:21. And they shall ***build houses, and inhabit them***; and they shall ***plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them***.

They Shall Long Enjoy the Work of Their Hands

Isaiah 65:22. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and ***mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands***.

They Shall Not Labor in Vain

Isaiah 65:23. ***They shall not labour in vain***, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

You Shall Be Steadfast and Not Fear

Job 11:15. For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, ***thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear***:

Your Age Shall Be Clearer Than Noonday

Job 11:17. And thine ***age shall be clearer than the noonday***; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

You Shall Decree a Thing, and It Shall Be Established

Job 22:28. ***Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee***: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

Promises of Plenty and Riches

Rain in Due Season

Deuteronomy 11:14-15. That *I will give you the rain of your land in his due season*, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

The Lord Shall Open His Good Treasure

Deuteronomy 28:12. The ***LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure***, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and ***thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.***

He Will Make You Plenteous for Good

Deuteronomy 30:9. And the LORD thy God will ***make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand***, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

Plenteous in Goods

Deuteronomy 28:11. And the LORD shall make thee ***plenteous in goods***, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

The Almighty Shall Be Your Defense and Silver

Job 22:24-25. Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. Yea, ***the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.***

He Blesses and Multiplies Them

Psalms 107:38. ***He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly***; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

Wealth and Riches in His House

Psalms 112:3. ***Wealth and riches shall be in his house***: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

Wisdom Holds Riches and Honor

Proverbs 3:16. Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand *riches and honour*.

Durable Riches and Righteousness

Proverbs 8:18-19. *Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness*. My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

Much Treasure in the House of the Righteous

Proverbs 15:6. In the *house of the righteous is much treasure*: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

Rain for Your Seed and Plenteous Bread

Isaiah 30:23. Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and *bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous*: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

Promises Concerning Children

He Will Bless the Fruit of Your Womb

Deuteronomy 7:13. And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also *bless the fruit of thy womb*, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

Plenteous in the Fruit of Your Body

Deuteronomy 30:9. And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in *the fruit of thy body*, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

Your Seed Shall Be Great

Job 5:25. Thou shalt know also that thy *seed shall be great*, and thine *offspring as the grass of the earth*.

Children Are a Heritage of the Lord

Psalm 127:3. Lo, *children are an heritage of the LORD*: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.

Children as Arrows in the Hand

Psalm 127:4. As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are *children of the youth*.

A Quiver Full of Children

Psalm 127:5. *Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them*: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

The Lord Shall Increase You and Your Children

Psalm 115:14. The *LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children*.

A Blessing Upon All That a Believer Has

Serve the Lord, and He Will Bless Your Bread and Water

Exodus 23:25. And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall *bless thy bread, and thy water*; and I will *take sickness away from the midst of thee*.

Rejoice in Every Good Thing

Deuteronomy 26:11. And thou shalt *rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee*, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

Blessed in the City, Field, and Home

Deuteronomy 28:3-6. *Blessed shalt thou be in the city*, and *blessed shalt thou be in the field*. *Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body*, and the *fruit of thy ground*, and the *fruit of thy cattle*, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. *Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store*. *Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in*, and *blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out*.

A Blessing on Your Storehouses

Deuteronomy 28:8. The LORD shall *command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses*, and in *all that thou settest thine hand unto*; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

A Little with Righteousness Is Better

Psalm 37:16. A *little that a righteous man hath is better* than the riches of many wicked.

The Blessing of the Lord Makes Rich

Proverbs 10:22. *The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich*, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

Better Is Little with the Fear of the Lord

Proverbs 15:16. *Better is little with the fear of the LORD* than great treasure and trouble therewith.

He Gives Wisdom, Knowledge, and Joy

Ecclesiastes 2:26. For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight *wisdom, and knowledge, and joy*: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

Enjoying Labor Is a Gift of God

Ecclesiastes 3:13. And also that every man should eat and drink, and *enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God*.

The Gift of Riches and the Power to Enjoy Them

Ecclesiastes 5:19-20. Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and *hath given him power to eat thereof*, and to take his portion, and to *rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God*. For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because *God answereth him in the joy of his heart*.

A Blessing Upon the Children of Believers

It May Go Well with You and Your Children

Deuteronomy 4:40. Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that *it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee*, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

That It Might Be Well with Them and Their Children Forever

Deuteronomy 5:29. O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that ***it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!***

A Good Man Leaves an Inheritance

Proverbs 13:22. A ***good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children:*** and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

His Children Shall Have a Place of Refuge

Proverbs 14:26. In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and ***his children shall have a place of refuge.***

The Seed of the Righteous Shall Be Delivered

Proverbs 11:21. Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but ***the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.***

His Children Are Blessed After Him

Proverbs 20:7. The just man walketh in his integrity: ***his children are blessed after him.***

Their Seed Shall Be Established

Psalms 102:28. The children of thy servants shall continue, and ***their seed shall be established before thee.***

The Generation of the Upright Shall Be Blessed

Psalms 112:2. His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the ***generation of the upright shall be blessed.***

His Seed Shall Inherit the Earth

Psalms 25:13. His soul shall dwell at ease; and ***his seed shall inherit the earth.***

His Seed Is Blessed

Psalms 37:25-26. I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread. He is ever merciful, and lendeth; and ***his seed is blessed.***

He Has Blessed Your Children Within You

Psalm 147:13. For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath ***blessed thy children within thee.***

He Will Give Them One Heart

Jeremiah 32:39. And I will ***give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever,*** for the good of them, and of their children after them:

A Blessing Upon the Families of the Good

Your Tabernacle Shall Be in Peace

Job 5:24. And thou shalt know that thy ***tabernacle shall be in peace;*** and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.

He Will Make Your Habitation Prosperous

Job 8:6-7. If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and ***make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.*** Though thy beginning was small, yet thy ***latter end should greatly increase.***

The Blessings of One Who Fears the Lord

Psalm 128:3-6. Thy ***wife shall be as a fruitful vine*** by the sides of thine house: thy ***children like olive plants*** round about thy table. Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD. The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt ***see the good of Jerusalem*** all the days of thy life. Yea, thou shalt ***see thy children's children,*** and peace upon Israel.

He Blesses the Habitation of the Just

Proverbs 3:33. The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but ***he blesseth the habitation of the just.***

The House of the Righteous Shall Stand

Proverbs 12:7. The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but ***the house of the righteous shall stand.***

The Tabernacle of the Upright Shall Flourish

Proverbs 14:11. The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but ***the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.***

Promises Relating to the Troubles of Life

Preservation from Trouble

Psalm 32:6-7. For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him. Thou art my hiding place; **thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance.** Selah.

Deliverance from All Evil

Job 5:19. He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, **in seven there shall no evil touch thee.**

Preservation of the Faithful

Psalm 31:23. O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for **the LORD preserveth the faithful,** and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

No Evil Shall Befall

Psalm 91:10. **There shall no evil befall thee,** neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

Safety for the Just

Proverbs 12:21. **There shall no evil happen to the just:** but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

The Righteous Path is Plain

Proverbs 15:19. The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but **the way of the righteous is made plain.**

God Will Not Cast Away the Perfect

Job 8:20-21. Behold, **God will not cast away a perfect man,** neither will he help the evil doers: Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.

Misery Shall Be Forgotten

Job 11:16. Because **thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away:**

Removed into a Broad Place

Job 36:16. Even so would he have **removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitness**; and that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatness.

Joy Cometh in the Morning

Psalm 30:5. For his anger endureth but a moment; in his favour is life: **weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.**

Deliverance from All Afflictions

Psalm 34:19. Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but **the LORD delivereth him out of them all.**

Hope in God, His Countenance

Psalm 42:11. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? **hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.**

Beauty for Ashes

Psalm 68:13. Though ye have lien among the pots, yet **shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.**

He Will Revive Us Again

Psalm 71:20. Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, **shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.**

The Lord Enlightens the Darkness

Psalm 18:27-28. For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks. For **thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.**

The Lord Raises the Bowed Down

Psalm 146:8. The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind: **the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down:** the LORD loveth the righteous:

He Saves from Distress

Psalm 107:19. Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and **he saveth them out of their distresses.**

They That Sow in Tears Shall Reap in Joy

Psalm 126:5-6. They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

The Righteous Delivered from Trouble

Proverbs 11:8. The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

The Just Shall Come Out of Trouble

Proverbs 12:13. The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips: but **the just shall come out of trouble.**

A Just Man Rises Again

Proverbs 24:16. For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

Thoughts of Peace, an Expected End

Jeremiah 29:11. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, **thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.**

Mourning Turned into Joy

Jeremiah 31:12-13. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion... and they shall not sorrow any more at all. Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for **I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.**

He Will Heal Us

Hosea 6:1. Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for **he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.**

A Refuge in Times of Trouble

Psalm 9:9. The LORD also will be a **refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.**

He Hears the Cry of the Afflicted

Psalm 22:24. For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but **when he cried unto him, he heard.**

The Lord Will Take Me Up

Psalm 27:10. When my father and my mother forsake me, then **the LORD will take me up.**

He Shall Strengthen Thine Heart

Psalm 27:14. Wait on the LORD: **be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart:** wait, I say, on the LORD.

The Lord Upholds Him

Psalm 37:24. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for **the LORD upholdeth him with his hand.**

Strength in the Time of Trouble

Psalm 37:39. But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD: **he is their strength in the time of trouble.**

The Lord is My Rock and Fortress

Psalm 18:2. The LORD is **my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust;** my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

A Very Present Help in Trouble

Psalm 46:1-3. To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth. **God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.** Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea; Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

He Shall Sustain Thee

Psalm 55:22. Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

He Has Known My Soul in Adversities

Psalm 31:7. I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

I Know Their Sorrows

Exodus 3:7. And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for **I know their sorrows;**

The Lord Will Deliver in Time of Trouble

Psalm 41:1. To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

My Strong Habitation

Psalm 71:3. Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.

Light Arises in the Darkness

Psalm 112:4. Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

He Remembered Us in Our Low Estate

Psalm 136:23. Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy endureth for ever:

Though I Walk in Trouble, Thou Wilt Revive Me

Psalm 138:7. Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

God is the Strength of My Heart

Psalm 73:26. My flesh and my heart faileth: but **God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.**

The Lord Upholds All That Fall

Psalm 145:14. The **LORD** upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.

A Strength to the Needy in Distress

Isaiah 25:4. For **thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress**, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

He Stays His Rough Wind

Isaiah 27:8. In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: **he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.**

He Will Not Lay Upon Man More Than Right

Job 34:23. For **he will not lay upon man more than right**; that he should enter into judgment with God.

Trust in the Name of the Lord

Isaiah 50:10. Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? **let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.**

He Will Have Compassion

Lamentations 3:31-33. For **the Lord will not cast off for ever**: But though he cause grief, yet **will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies**. For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.

My Refuge in the Day of Affliction

Jeremiah 16:19. O LORD, **my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction,** the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

I Am with Thee to Save Thee

Jeremiah 30:11. For **I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee:** though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

When I Fall, I Shall Arise

Micah 7:8-9. Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: **when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me.** I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

A Strong Hold in the Day of Trouble

Nahum 1:7. The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

I Will Give You Rest

Matthew 11:28. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

I Have Overcome the World

John 16:33. These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but **be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.**

Consolation Abounds by Christ

2 Corinthians 1:5. For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so **our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.**

Not Forsaken, Not Destroyed

2 Corinthians 4:8-9. We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; Persecuted, **but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;**

Promises Relating To Sickness & Old Age

I Will Take Sickness Away

Exodus 23:25. And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and **I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.**

I Am the Lord That Healeth Thee

Exodus 15:26. And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for **I am the LORD that healeth thee.**

His Flesh Shall Be Fresher Than a Child's

Job 33:24-26. Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom. **His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:** He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

His Life Shall See the Light

Job 33:28. He will **deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.**

Deliverance from Noisome Pestilence

Psalms 91:3. Surely **he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.**

Thou Shalt Not Be Afraid

Psalms 91:5-6. Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day; Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

Who Healeth All Thy Diseases

Psalm 103:3. Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; **who healeth all thy diseases;**

The Lord Will Take Away All Sickness

Deuteronomy 7:15. And **the LORD will take away from thee all sickness**, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

I Will Bring Health and Cure

Jeremiah 33:6. Behold, **I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them**, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

Strength Upon the Bed of Languishing

Psalm 41:3. **The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing:** thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

I Was Brought Low, and He Helped Me

Psalm 116:6. The LORD preserveth the simple: **I was brought low, and he helped me.**

Saved in Childbearing

1 Timothy 2:15. Notwithstanding **she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.**

He Will Love Thee, and Bless Thee

Deuteronomy 7:13. And **he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb**, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

Blessings of Heaven Above

Genesis 49:25. Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, **who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:**

Forsake Me Not When My Strength Faileth

Psalm 71:9. Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

Even to Hoar Hairs Will I Carry You

Isaiah 46:4. And **even to your old age I am he; and even to hoar hairs will I carry you:** I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.

A Crown of Glory

Proverbs 16:31. The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.

Deliverance From Famine And Want

He Shall Redeem Thee From Death

Job 5:20. In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.

At Destruction and Famine Thou Shalt Laugh

Job 5:22. At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

To Keep Them Alive in Famine

Psalm 33:18-19. Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; **To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.**

In the Days of Famine They Shall Be Satisfied

Psalm 37:19. They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and **in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.**

Which Giveth Food to the Hungry

Psalm 146:7. Which executeth judgment for the oppressed: **which giveth food to the hungry.** The LORD looseth the prisoners:

I the Lord Will Hear Them

Isaiah 41:17. When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, **I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.**

I Will... Lay No Famine Upon You

Ezekiel 36:29-30. I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and **I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.** And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

The Lord Shall Give Them Showers of Rain

Zechariah 10:1. Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so **the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain,** to every one grass in the field.

He Filleth the Hungry Soul

Psalms 107:9. For he satisfieth the longing soul, and **filleth the hungry soul with goodness.**

Yet I Will Rejoice in the Lord

Habakkuk 3:17-18. Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; a_ **I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation__.**

By Every Word of God

Matthew 4:4. But he answered and said, It is written, **Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.**

Deliverance From War And Enemies

The Lord Your God Goeth With You

Deuteronomy 20:4. For **the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.**

The Lord Thy God Walketh in Thy Camp

Deuteronomy 23:14. For **the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee**; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

In War From the Power of the Sword

Job 5:20. In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and **in war from the power of the sword**.

Through God We Shall Do Valiantly

Psalms 60:12. Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

God Himself Is With Us

2 Chronicles 13:12. And, behold, **God himself is with us for our captain**, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

The Lord Shall Be Thy Confidence

Proverbs 3:25-26. **Be not afraid of sudden fear**, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh. For **the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken**.

They That Strive With Thee Shall Perish

Isaiah 41:11-12. Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: **they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish**. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

I Will Surely Deliver Thee

Jeremiah 39:17-18. But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. For **I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me**, saith the LORD.

They That Be With Us Are More

2 Kings 6:16. And he answered, **Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.**

In Thy Name We Go Against This Multitude

2 Chronicles 14:11. And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: **help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude.** O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.

He Shall Deliver You

2 Kings 17:39. But **the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.**

Thou That Savest by Thy Right Hand

Psalms 17:7. Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O **thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust in thee from those that rise up against them.**

He Shall Hide Me

Psalms 27:5-6. For **in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me;** he shall set me up upon a rock. And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

The Lord Will Not Leave Him in His Hand

Psalms 37:32-33. The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him. **The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.**

He Shall Save Them, Because They Trust in Him

Psalms 37:40. And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: **he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.**

He Delivereth Them

Psalm 97:10. Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; **he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.**

He Shall Not Be Afraid

Psalm 112:8. His heart is established, **he shall not be afraid**, until he see his desire upon his enemies.

The Lord Taketh My Part

Psalm 118:7. The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.

The Rod of the Wicked Shall Not Rest

Psalm 125:3. For **the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous**; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

They That Hate Thee Shall Be Clothed With Shame

Job 8:22. They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

He Maketh Enemies To Be at Peace

Proverbs 16:7. When a man's ways please the LORD, **he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.**

The Branch of the Terrible Ones Brought Low

Isaiah 25:5. Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: **the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.**

Whosoever Shall Gather Against Thee Shall Fall

Isaiah 54:15. Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: **whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.**

No Weapon Formed Against Thee Shall Prosper

Isaiah 54:17. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

Enemies Smitten Before Thy Face

Deuteronomy 28:7. The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

He Will Avenge Them Speedily

Luke 18:7-8. And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them? I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

No Man Shall Set on Thee to Hurt Thee

Acts 18:10. For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

The Lord Is My Helper

Hebrews 13:6. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

The Lord Is on My Side

Psalms 118:6. The LORD is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

Saved From Our Enemies

Luke 1:71. That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

Serve Him Without Fear

Luke 1:74-75. That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

From Oppression And Injustice

When He Crieth, I Will Hear

Exodus 22:26-27. If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down: For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, **when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.**

I Will Set Him in Safety

Psalm 12:5. For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, **now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.**

Deliverest the Poor

Psalm 35:10. All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, **which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?**

He Shall Save the Children of the Needy

Psalm 72:4. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

He Shall Redeem Their Soul

Psalm 72:14. He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

To Save Him From Those That Condemn

Psalm 109:31. For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

Judgment for the Oppressed

Psalm 146:7. Which executeth judgment for the oppressed: which giveth food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the prisoners:

He That Is Higher Than the Highest Regardeth

Ecclesiastes 5:8. If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for **he that is higher than the highest regardeth;** and there be higher than they.

Far From Oppression

Isaiah 54:14. In righteousness shalt thou be established: **thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.**

From Slander And Reproach

Hid From the Scourge of the Tongue

Job 5:21. **Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue:** neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

Stedfast, and Shalt Not Fear

Job 11:15. For then **shalt thou lift thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:**

Righteousness as the Light

Psalms 37:6. And **he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.**

Hide Them in the Secret of Thy Presence

Psalms 31:20. **Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man:** thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

He Shall Send From Heaven and Save Me

Psalms 57:3. **He shall send from heaven, and save me from the reproach of him that would swallow me up.** Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

Fear Ye Not the Reproach of Men

Isaiah 51:7-8. Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; **fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.** For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Blessed Are Ye

Matthew 5:11-12. **Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.** Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

The Recompence of the Reward

Hebrews 11:26. **Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt:** for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

Happy Are Ye

1 Peter 4:14. **If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you:** on their part he is evil spoken of, but on their part he is glorified.

From Witchcraft

No Enchantment Against Jacob

Numbers 23:23. Surely **there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel:** according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

Promises To The Stranger And The Exile

Loveth the Stranger

Deuteronomy 10:18. He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and **loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.**

The Lord Preserveth the Strangers

Psalms 146:9. **The LORD preserveth the strangers;** he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

A Little Sanctuary

Ezekiel 11:16. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet **will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.**

To The Poor And Helpless

The Needy Shall Not Alway Be Forgotten

Psalm 9:18. For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

Prepared of Thy Goodness for the Poor

Psalm 68:10. Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, **hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.**

The Lord Heareth the Poor

Psalm 69:33. For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

I Will Satisfy Her Poor With Bread

Psalm 132:15. I will abundantly bless her provision: **I will satisfy her poor with bread.**

The Needy Shall Lie Down in Safety

Isaiah 14:30. And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and **the needy shall lie down in safety:** and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Judge Thy Poor With Judgment

Psalm 72:2. He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and **thy poor with judgment.**

He Shall Deliver the Needy

Psalm 72:12-13. For **he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper. He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.**

He Will Regard the Prayer of the Destitute

Psalm 102:17. He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

Setteth the Poor on High

Psalm 107:41. Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.

He Raiseth Up the Poor

Psalm 113:7. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

Delivered the Soul of the Poor

Jeremiah 20:13. Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

So the Poor Hath Hope

Job 5:15-16. But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty. So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

He Delivereth the Poor in Affliction

Job 36:15. He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

Rejoice in That He Is Exalted

James 1:9. Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:

Rich in Faith, and Heirs of the Kingdom

James 2:5. Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

Now He Is Comforted

Luke 16:25. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

To The Fatherless And Widow

I Will Surely Hear Their Cry

Exodus 22:22-24. **Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.** If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, **I will surely hear their cry;** And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

He Doth Execute the Judgment

Deuteronomy 10:18. **He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow,** and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

Thou Art the Helper of the Fatherless

Psalms 10:14. Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; **thou art the helper of the fatherless.**

To Judge the Fatherless and the Oppressed

Psalms 10:18. **To judge the fatherless and the oppressed,** that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

A Father of the Fatherless

Psalms 68:5. **A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows,** is God in his holy habitation.

He Relieveth the Fatherless and Widow

Psalms 146:9. The LORD preserveth the strangers; **he relieveth the fatherless and widow:** but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

He Will Establish the Border of the Widow

Proverbs 15:25. The LORD will destroy the house of the proud, but **he will establish the border of the widow.**

Their Redeemer Is Mighty

Proverbs 23:10-11. Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless: For **their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.**

I Will Preserve Them Alive

Jeremiah 49:11. Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

In Thee the Fatherless Findeth Mercy

Hosea 14:3. Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for **in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.**

To The Childless

God Setteth the Solitary in Families

Psalms 68:6. God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

A Joyful Mother of Children

Psalms 113:9. He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

A Name Better Than of Sons and Daughters

Isaiah 56:4-5. For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant; Even unto them will **I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name,** that shall not be cut off.

To The Prisoner And Captive

He Bringeth Out Those Which Are Bound

Psalms 68:6. God setteth the solitary in families: **he bringeth out those which are bound with chains:** but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

The Lord Looseth the Prisoners

Psalms 146:7. Which executeth judgment for the oppressed: which giveth food to the hungry. **The LORD looseth the prisoners:**

From Thence Will the Lord Thy God Gather Thee

Deuteronomy 30:4. If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, **from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:**

Despiseth Not His Prisoners

Psalms 69:33. For **the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.**

Brake Their Bands in Sunder

Psalms 107:14. He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

The Captive Exile Hasteneth

Isaiah 51:14. The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

The Prey of the Terrible Shall Be Delivered

Isaiah 49:25. But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and **the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.**

The Enemy Shall Entreat Thee Well

Jeremiah 15:11. The LORD said, **Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well** in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

Deliverance From Death

His Life Shall See the Light

Job 33:28. He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

Unto God the Lord Belong the Issues From Death

Psalms 68:20. He that is our God is the God of salvation; and **unto GOD the Lord belong the issues from death.**

Holdeth Our Soul in Life

Psalm 66:8-9. O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard: **Which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.**

To Loose Those Appointed to Death

Psalm 102:19-20. For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth; **To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death;**

He Saveth Them Out of Their Distresses

Psalm 107:18-19. Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death. **Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saveth them out of their distresses.**

Precious in the Sight of the Lord

Psalm 116:15. **Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.**

It Shall Not Come Nigh Thee

Psalm 91:7. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but **it shall not come nigh thee.**

Thou That Lifest Me Up

Psalm 9:13. Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, **thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:**

The Lord Killeth, and Maketh Alive

1 Samuel 2:6. **The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.**

I Kill, and I Make Alive

Deuteronomy 32:39. See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: **I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal:** neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

Promises of Spiritual Blessings in This Life

In General

Mercy and Truth in God's Paths

Psalm 25:10. All the paths of the LORD are **mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant** and his testimonies.

The Secret of the LORD

Psalm 25:14. The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.

Blessed with All Spiritual Blessings

Ephesians 1:3-4. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, **who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings** in heavenly places in Christ: 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

Redemption Through His Blood

Ephesians 1:7-8. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; 8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

All Things Pertaining to Life and Godliness

2 Peter 1:3-4. According as his divine power hath given unto us **all things that pertain unto life and godliness**, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

Peace and Mercy on the Israel of God

Galatians 6:16. And as many as walk according to this rule, **peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.**

The Chain of Salvation

Romans 8:30. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and **whom he justified, them he also glorified.**

Of Justification, Pardon, and Reconciliation

No Iniquity Beheld in Jacob

Numbers 23:21. He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in **Israel:** the LORD his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.

Justified in the LORD

Isaiah 45:25. In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

The Righteous Servant Shall Justify Many

Isaiah 53:11. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: **by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many;** for he shall bear their iniquities.

Cleansed from All Filthiness

Ezekiel 36:25. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

Justified Freely by His Grace

Romans 3:24. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

No Condemnation in Christ Jesus

Romans 8:1. There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

Who Shall Lay Charge to God's Elect?

Romans 8:33-34. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? **It is God that justifieth.** 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

Heirs According to the Hope of Eternal Life

Titus 3:7. That being justified by his grace, **we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.**

Made the Righteousness of God

2 Corinthians 5:21. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that **we might be made the righteousness of God in him.**

Justified from All Things

Acts 13:39. And by him **all that believe are justified from all things**, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

Peace with God Through Faith

Romans 5:1. Therefore **being justified by faith, we have peace with God** through our Lord Jesus Christ:

Justified by His Blood

Romans 5:9. Much more then, **being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.**

Justification of Life by Righteousness

Romans 5:18-19. Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so **by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.** 19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

Forgiving Iniquity and Transgression

Exodus 34:7. Keeping mercy for thousands, **forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin**, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

Transgressions Purged Away

Psalms 65:3. Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, **thou shalt purge them away.**

Blotting Out Transgressions

Isaiah 43:25. I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

Forgiveness with God

Psalms 130:4. But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

Redemption from All Iniquities

Psalms 130:8. And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

Iniquity Forgiven

Isaiah 33:24. And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: **the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.**

Sins Blotted Out

Isaiah 44:22. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

Transgressions Removed

Psalms 103:9-12. He will not always chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever. 10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. 11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. 12 **As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.**

Repentings Kindled

Hosea 11:8-9. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? **mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.** 9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

Pardoning Iniquity

Micah 7:18-19. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. 19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

Sins Remembered No More

Hebrews 10:17. And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

Iniquity Forgiven and Sin Remembered No More

Jeremiah 31:34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for **I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.**

Merciful to Unrighteousness

Hebrews 8:12. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

Sins Forgiven

Luke 7:47-48. Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. 48 And he said unto her, **Thy sins are forgiven.**

Faith Hath Saved Thee

Luke 7:50. And he said to the woman, **Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.**

All Manner of Sin Forgiven

Matthew 12:31-32. Wherefore I say unto you, **All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men:** but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. 32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

Blessed is the Man Unto Whom the LORD Imputeth Not Iniquity

Psalms 32:1-2. A Psalm of David, Maschil. Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. 2 **Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity**, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

Sins as White as Snow

Isaiah 1:18. Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: **though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow**; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

Who Forgiveth All Thine Iniquities

Psalms 103:3. Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

Cleansed and Pardoned

Jeremiah 33:8. And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

Sins Not Mentioned

Ezekiel 33:16. None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

Healing Backslidings

Jeremiah 3:12. Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.

I Will Heal Your Backslidings

Jeremiah 3:22. Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the LORD our God.

I Will Love Them Freely

Hosea 14:4. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

A Fountain for Sin

Zechariah 13:1. In that day there shall be **a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.**

He Shall Save His People From Their Sins

Matthew 1:21. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for **he shall save his people from their sins.**

Forgiveness of Sins

Acts 13:38. Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that **through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:**

Redemption Through His Blood

Ephesians 1:7. In whom **we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins,** according to the riches of his grace;

Deliverance from This Present Evil World

Galatians 1:4. Who gave himself for our sins, that **he might deliver us from this present evil world,** according to the will of God and our Father:

Christ Came to Save Sinners

1 Timothy 1:15. This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that **Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners;** of whom I am chief.

Christ Died for Our Sins

1 Corinthians 15:3. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that **Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;**

Purged Our Sins

Hebrews 1:3. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, **when he had by himself purged our sins,** sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

Put Away Sin by Sacrifice

Hebrews 9:26. For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath **he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.**

Offered to Bear the Sins of Many

Hebrews 9:28. So **Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many;** and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Perfected for Ever

Hebrews 10:14. For **by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.**

The Lamb of God Taketh Away Sin

John 1:29. The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, **Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.**

Blood Shed for Remission of Sins

Matthew 26:28. For this is my blood of the new testament, which is **shed for many for the remission of sins.**

Wounded for Our Transgressions

Isaiah 53:5-6. But **he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities:** the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. 6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

An Advocate with the Father

1 John 2:1. My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, **we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:**

Sins Forgiven for His Name's Sake

1 John 2:12. I write unto you, little children, because **your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.**

The Blood of Jesus Cleanseth

1 John 1:7. But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and **the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.**

Faithful and Just to Forgive

1 John 1:9. If we confess our sins, **he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.**

Manifested to Take Away Our Sins

1 John 3:5. And ye know that **he was manifested to take away our sins;** and in him is no sin.

He Bare Our Sins

1 Peter 2:24. **Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree,** that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

Washed from Sins in His Own Blood

Revelation 1:5. And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and **washed us from our sins in his own blood,**

Making Peace with God

Isaiah 27:5. Or let him take hold of my strength, that **he may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me.**

Choose one to highlight

Reconciled by His Death

Romans 5:9-10. Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. 10 For if, when we were enemies, **we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son,** much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

The Ministry of Reconciliation

2 Corinthians 5:18-19. And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that **God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them;** and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

Made Nigh by the Blood

Ephesians 2:13-17. But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are **made nigh by the blood of Christ.** 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

Reconciled in the Body of His Flesh

Colossians 1:21-23. And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet **now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death,** to present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

Reconciliation for Sins

Hebrews 2:17. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to **make reconciliation for the sins of the people.**

Adoption

A Father to Sons and Daughters

2 Corinthians 6:18. And **will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters,** saith the Lord Almighty.

The Children of the Promise

Romans 9:8. That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but **the children of the promise are counted for the seed.**

Abraham's Seed and Heirs

Galatians 3:29. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Children of Abraham by Faith

Galatians 3:7. Know ye therefore that **they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.**

Children of God by Faith

Galatians 3:26. For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

Commanded to Live

Ezekiel 16:3-6. And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy Father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite. 4 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. 5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born. 6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, **I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live;** yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

By Grace Through Faith

Romans 4:16-17. Therefore **it is of faith, that it might be by grace;** to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, 17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

Power to Become Sons of God

John 1:12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

To Receive the Adoption of Sons

Galatians 4:4-5. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that **we might receive the adoption of sons.**

Predestinated to be Conformed

Romans 8:29. For whom he did foreknow, he also did **predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son**, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

Predestinated unto Adoption

Ephesians 1:5. Having **predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself**, according to the good pleasure of his will,

Predestinated According to His Purpose

Ephesians 1:11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being **predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things** after the counsel of his own will:

Mercy on Those Not My People

Hosea 2:23. And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and **I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy**; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

Called the Children of the Living God

Romans 9:24-26. Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles? 25 As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved. 26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there **shall they be called the children of the living God.**

Gentiles as Fellowheirs

Ephesians 3:6. That **the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body**, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the Gospel:

Gathered Together in One

John 11:52. And not for that nation only, but that also **he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.**

Born of God

John 1:12-13. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: 13 **Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the new will of man, but of God**

The Spirit Beareth Witness

Romans 8:16. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

Led by the Spirit

Romans 8:14. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

The Spirit of Adoption

Romans 8:15. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but **ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.**

The Spirit of His Son in Your Hearts

Galatians 4:6. And because ye are sons, **God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.**

Power to Become Sons of God

John 1:12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

Love Bestowed Upon Us

1 John 3:1. Behold, **what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God:** therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

Not Ashamed to Call Them Brethren

John 20:17. Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but **go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father;** and to my God, and your God.

He is Not Ashamed to Call Them Brethren

Hebrews 2:11-12. For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause **he is not ashamed to call them brethren,** 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

Waiting for the Manifestation

Romans 8:19. For the earnest expectation of the creature **waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.**

Waiting for the Redemption of Our Body

Romans 8:23. And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, **waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.**

We Shall Be Like Him

1 John 3:2. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but **we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him;** for we shall see him as he is.

The Father's Chastening

Deuteronomy 8:5. Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, **as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.**

Chastened with the Rod

2 Samuel 7:14. I will be his father, and he shall be my son. **If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:**

Whom the LORD Loveth He Correcteth

Proverbs 3:11-12. My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction: 12 **For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth;** even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

A Father to Israel

Jeremiah 31:1. At the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

Led in a Straight Way

Jeremiah 31:9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for **I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.**

Surely Have Mercy

Jeremiah 31:20. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; **I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.**

Come Out and Be Separate

2 Corinthians 6:17. Wherefore **come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing;** and I will receive you,

Perfecting Holiness

2 Corinthians 7:1. Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, **let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.**

Blameless and Harmless

Philippians 2:15. That ye may be **blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke,** in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

Purifieth Himself

1 John 3:2-3. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And **every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.**

Children of Your Father

Matthew 5:44-45. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 **That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven:** for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

Be Ye Therefore Perfect

Matthew 5:48. Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Child-like Confidence in God

Matthew 6:25-34. Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet **your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?** 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for **your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.** 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Glorify Your Father

Matthew 5:16. Let your light so shine before men, that **they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.**

A Spirit of Prayer

Matthew 7:7-11. Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Children of God as Peacemakers

Matthew 5:9. Blessed are the peacemakers: for **they shall be called the children of God.**

A Forgiving Spirit

Matthew 6:14. For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

A Merciful Spirit

Luke 6:35-36. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and **ye shall be the children of the Highest:** for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. 36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

Avoidance of Ostentation

Matthew 6:1-4. Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven. 2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: 4 That thine alms may be in secret: and **thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.**

Pray to Thy Father in Secret

Matthew 6:6. But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, **pray to thy Father which is in secret;** and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

Fast unto Thy Father in Secret

Matthew 6:18. That thou appear not unto men to fast, but **unto thy Father which is in secret:** and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

A Place of Refuge

Proverbs 14:26. In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and **his children shall have a place of refuge.**

A New Name

Numbers 6:27. And **they shall put my name upon the children of Israel;** and I will bless them.

Called by a New Name

Isaiah 62:2. And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and **thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.**

Gentiles Upon Whom My Name is Called

Acts 15:17. That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all **the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called,** saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

Entitled to an Inheritance

Matthew 13:43. Then shall **the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father.** Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Heirs of God, Joint-Heirs with Christ

Romans 8:17. And **if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ;** if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

Heirs According to the Promise

Galatians 3:29. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and **heirs according to the promise.**

An Heir of God Through Christ

Galatians 4:7. Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and **if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.**

Partakers of His Promise

Ephesians 3:6. That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and **partakers of his promise in Christ by the Gospel:**

Pleaded in Prayer

Isaiah 63:16. Doubtless thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, art our Father, our redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.

Our Father Which Art in Heaven

Matthew 6:9. After this manner therefore pray ye: **Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.**

Adoption Illustrated: Joseph's Sons

Genesis 48:5. And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, **are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.**

The Blessing of Adoption

Genesis 48:14. And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn.

Let My Name Be Named on Them

Genesis 48:16. The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and **let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac;** and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

A Portion Above Thy Brethren

Genesis 48:22. Moreover **I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren**, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

Adoption Illustrated: Moses

Exodus 2:10. And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and **he became her son**. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

Adoption Illustrated: Esther

Esther 2:7. And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, **took for his own daughter**.

Adoption Typified: Israel

Exodus 4:22. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, **Israel is my son, even my firstborn**:

Called My Son Out of Egypt

Hosea 11:1. When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and **called my son out of Egypt**.

To Whom Pertaineth the Adoption

Romans 9:4. Who are Israelites; **to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants**, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises;

Adoption Exemplified: Solomon

1 Chronicles 28:6. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for **I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father**.

Union and Communion With the Church

Come to Mount Sion

Hebrews 12:22-24. But **ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem**, and to an innumerable company of angels, ²³ To the general assembly and

church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, 24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

Worship God in the Spirit

Philippians 3:3. For we are the circumcision, which **worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus**, and have no confidence in the flesh.

All One in Christ

Galatians 3:28-29. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for **ye are all one in Christ Jesus**. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Jerusalem Above is Free

Galatians 4:26. But **Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all**.

Children of Promise

Galatians 4:28. Now **we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise**.

Fellowship with the Father

1 John 1:3. That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and **truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ**.

Made Nigh by the Blood

Ephesians 2:12-13. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But **now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ**.

Fellowcitizens with the Saints

Ephesians 2:19. Now therefore **ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God**;

A Habitation of God

Ephesians 2:22. In whom ye also are **builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.**

Partakers of the Root

Romans 11:17. And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them **partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;**

Free Access to God, With Acceptance

Access by One Spirit

Ephesians 2:18. For **through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.**

I Will Accept Them

Ezekiel 20:40-41. For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: **there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings,** and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. 41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

Access with Confidence

Ephesians 3:12. In whom we have **boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.**

Boldness to Enter

Hebrews 10:19-20. Having therefore, brethren, **boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,** 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;

Accepted in the Beloved

Ephesians 1:6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein **he hath made us accepted in the beloved.**

Sacrifices Acceptable to God

1 Peter 2:4-5. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, 5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up **spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.**

Of Hearing Prayer

He Shall Hear Thee

Job 22:27. Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

The LORD Will Hear

Psalms 4:3. But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: **the LORD will hear when I call unto him.**

The LORD Heard Him

Psalms 34:6. This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

His Ears Are Open

Psalms 34:15. The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

The LORD Heareth

Psalms 34:17. The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

Call Upon Me in Trouble

Psalms 50:15. And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

O Thou That Hearest Prayer

Psalms 65:2. O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

I Will Answer Him

Psalm 91:15. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

He Will Hear Their Cry

Psalm 145:19. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

He Heareth the Prayer of the Righteous

Proverbs 15:29. The LORD is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

He Will Answer Thee

Isaiah 30:19. For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

The LORD Shall Answer

Isaiah 58:9. Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

Before They Call, I Will Answer

Isaiah 65:24. And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

I Will Hearken Unto You

Jeremiah 29:12. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

I Will Hear Them

Zechariah 13:9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

Ask, Seek, Knock

Matthew 7:7-8. Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

Your Father Gives Good Things

Matthew 7:11. If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, **how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?**

Ask in Prayer, Believing

Matthew 21:22. And **all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.**

Ask What Ye Will

John 15:7. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, **ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.**

Ask in My Name

John 16:23-24. And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, **Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.** 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

Whatsoever Ye Shall Ask in My Name

John 14:13-14. And **whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do**, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

The Prayer of Faith

James 5:15-16. And **the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up;** and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him. 16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

Whatsoever We Ask, We Receive

1 John 3:22. And **whatsoever we ask, we receive of him**, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

Ask According to His Will

1 John 5:14-16. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, **if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:** 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him. 16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

Sanctifying Grace In General

No Good Thing Withheld

Psalms 84:11. For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: **no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.**

Sanctify Them Through Thy Truth

John 17:17. Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

Sanctified Through the Truth

John 17:19. And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be **sanctified through the truth.**

Created Unto Good Works

Ephesians 2:10. For we are his workmanship, **created in Christ Jesus unto good works**, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

God Worketh in You

Philippians 2:13. For it is **God which worketh in you both to will and to do** of his good pleasure.

I Can Do All Things Through Christ

Philippians 4:13. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

Our Sufficiency is of God

2 Corinthians 3:5. Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but **our sufficiency is of God;**

Sanctify You Wholly

1 Thessalonians 5:23. And the very **God of peace sanctify you wholly;** and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Made Meet for the Inheritance

Colossians 1:12. Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath **made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:**

To Present You Holy

Colossians 1:21-22. And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, **to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight:**

Chosen Through Sanctification

2 Thessalonians 2:13. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because **God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit** and belief of the truth:

A Peculiar People, Zealous of Good Works

Titus 2:14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and **purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.**

My Law in Their Inward Parts

Jeremiah 31:33. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, **I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts;** and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Serve Him Without Fear

Luke 1:74-75. That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might **serve him without fear, 75 In holiness and righteousness before him,** all the days of our life.

They Shall Serve the LORD

Jeremiah 30:9. But **they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king,** whom I will raise up unto them.

Ye Are Washed, Sanctified, Justified

1 Corinthians 6:11. And such were some of you: but **ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified** in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

Changed into the Same Image

2 Corinthians 3:18. But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are **changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.**

Of Converting Grace

The LORD Will Circumcise Thine Heart

Deuteronomy 30:6. And **the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart,** and the heart of thy seed, **to love the LORD thy God** with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

An Heart to Know Me

Jeremiah 24:7. And **I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD:** and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

Turn Thou Me, and I Shall Be Turned

Jeremiah 31:18. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: **turn thou me, and I shall be turned;** for thou art the LORD my God.

Thy People Shall Be Willing

Psalms 110:3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

Not by Works of Righteousness

Titus 3:5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

A New Heart Will I Give You

Ezekiel 36:26. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

Called with an Holy Calling

2 Timothy 1:9. Who hath saved us, and __called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace,__ which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

I Will Give Them One Heart

Ezekiel 11:19-20. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: 20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

Going and Weeping to Seek the LORD

Jeremiah 50:4-5. In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, **going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.** 5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

The Spirit of Grace and Supplications

Zechariah 12:10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, **the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him,** as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

Sent to Bless You

Acts 3:26. Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in **turning away every one of you from his iniquities.**

To Give Repentance

Acts 5:31. Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for **to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.**

Ye Shall Lothe Yourselves

Ezekiel 36:31. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

I Will Go and Return

Hosea 2:6-7. Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. 7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, **I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.**

I Am Not Come to Call the Righteous

Matthew 9:13. But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for **I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.**

Ye Shall Lothe Yourselves

Ezekiel 20:43. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and **ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.**

It is Given to Believe

Philippians 1:29. For unto you **it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;**

By Grace Are Ye Saved Through Faith

Ephesians 2:8. For **by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:**

Learned of the Father, Cometh Unto Me

John 6:45. It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. **Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.**

I Will Give Them One Heart and One Way

Jeremiah 32:39. And **I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever,** for the good of them, and of their children after them:

Knowledge, & Wisdom

They That Seek the LORD Understand

Proverbs 28:5. Evil men understand not judgment: but **they that seek the LORD understand all things.**

He Will Teach Us of His Ways

Isaiah 2:3. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and **he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths:** for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

God Hath Shined in Our Hearts

2 Corinthians 4:6. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, **hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God** in the face of Jesus Christ.

Find the Knowledge of God

Proverbs 2:5. Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and **find the knowledge of God.**

Understand Righteousness

Proverbs 2:9. Then shalt thou **understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.**

The Way of Holiness

Isaiah 35:8. And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: **the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.**

The Deaf Shall Hear

Isaiah 29:18. And **in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see** out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

They That Erred Shall Come to Understanding

Isaiah 29:24. They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

Then Shall We Know

Hosea 6:3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the **LORD**: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

My People Shall Know My Name

Isaiah 52:6. Therefore **my people shall know my name**: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I.

Revealed unto Babes

Matthew 11:25. At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because **thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.**

Given Us an Understanding

1 John 5:20. And we know that the Son of God is come, and **hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true**, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

They Shall All Know Me

Jeremiah 31:34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for **they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD:** for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

To Give Knowledge of Salvation

Luke 1:77-79. To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

Recovering of Sight to the Blind

Luke 4:18. The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and **recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,**

The Eyes of Them That See

Isaiah 32:3. And **the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.**

To Open the Blind Eyes

Isaiah 42:7. To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

Shall Have the Light of Life

John 8:12. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: **he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.**

Spiritually Discerned

1 Corinthians 2:14-15. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because **they are spiritually discerned.** 15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

The LORD Hath Given Me Counsel

Psalms 16:7. I will bless the LORD, who **hath given me counsel:** my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

The LORD Giveth Wisdom

Proverbs 2:6-7. For **the LORD giveth wisdom:** out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. 7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

God Giveth Wisdom and Knowledge

Ecclesiastes 2:26. For **God giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy:** but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

Make Me to Know Wisdom

Psalms 51:6. Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in **the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.**

Ask of God

James 1:5. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

I Will Instruct and Teach Thee

Psalms 32:8. I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

He Shall Know of the Doctrine

John 7:17. If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

Will He Teach Sinners

Psalms 25:8. Good and upright is the LORD: therefore **will he teach sinners in the way.**

Him Shall He Teach

Psalm 25:12. What man is he that feareth the LORD? **him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.**

This Is The Way, Walk Ye In It

Isaiah 30:21. And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, **This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.**

I Will Direct Their Work

Isaiah 61:8. For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and **I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.**

Thou Shalt Guide Me

Psalm 73:24. **Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.**

The LORD Shall Guide Thee continually

Isaiah 58:11. And **the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought,** and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

He Leadeth Me

Psalm 23:3. He restoreth my soul: **he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.**

He That Hath Mercy Shall Lead Them

Isaiah 49:10. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for **he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.**

He Instructed Him

Deuteronomy 32:10-12. He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, **he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.** 11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings: 12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

The Mouth of the Just

Proverbs 10:31-32. The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out. 32 **The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable:** but the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.

The Heart Shall Understand Knowledge

Isaiah 32:4. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

The Answer of the Tongue

Proverbs 16:1. The preparations of the heart in man, and **the answer of the tongue, is from the LORD.**

Given by the Spirit

1 Corinthians 12:8. For to one is **given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge** by the same Spirit;

I Will Give You a Mouth and Wisdom

Luke 21:15. For **I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.**

The Means Of Grace

Green Pastures and Still Waters

Psalms 23:2. He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.

They Shall Feed in the Ways

Isaiah 49:9-10. That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. **They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.** 10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

Beautiful Are the Feet

Isaiah 52:7-8. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! 8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

Watchmen Upon Thy Walls

Isaiah 62:6. I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

Pastors According to Mine Heart

Jeremiah 3:15. And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

Rivers in High Places

Isaiah 41:18. I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

Soul as a Watered Garden

Jeremiah 31:12. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and **their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.**

My People Shall Be Satisfied

Jeremiah 31:14. And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and **my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.**

Thine Eyes Shall See Thy Teachers

Isaiah 30:20. And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet **shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:**

An House of Prayer for All People

Isaiah 56:7. Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for **mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.**

I Will Feed My Flock

Ezekiel 34:15. I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

For the Perfecting of the Saints

Ephesians 4:11-13. And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 **For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:** 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

Abundantly Satisfied

Psalms 36:8-9. They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures. 9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

To See Thy Power and Glory

Psalms 63:2-5. To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary. 3 Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee. 4 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name. 5 **My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness;** and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:

His Fruit Was Sweet

Song of Solomon 2:3. As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. **I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.**

Planted in the House of the LORD

Psalms 92:13. Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.

Thy Goings in the Sanctuary

Psalm 68:24. They have seen thy goings, O God; even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

Blessed is the Man

Psalm 65:4. Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

Know the Joyful Sound

Psalm 89:15-16. Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance. 16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

Blessed Are They That Dwell

Psalm 84:4. Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

No Good Thing Withheld

Psalm 84:11. For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: **no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.**

I Am the LORD Thy God

Isaiah 48:17. Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; **I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.**

Wells of Salvation

Isaiah 12:3. Therefore **with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.**

I Will Glorify My House

Isaiah 60:7. All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: **they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.**

There Am I in the Midst

Matthew 18:20. For **where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.**

Of Grace Against Sin And Temptation

From Me Is Thy Fruit Found

Hosea 14:8. Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. **From me is thy fruit found.**

Who Shall Deliver Me?

Romans 7:24-25. O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? 25 **I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord.** So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

The Body of Sin Destroyed

Romans 6:6. Knowing this, that **our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed,** that henceforth we should not serve sin.

Sin Shall Not Have Dominion

Romans 6:14. For **sin shall not have dominion over you:** for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

Walk in the Spirit

Galatians 5:16. This I say then, **Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.**

The Truth Shall Make You Free

John 8:32. And **ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.**

He Purgeth It

John 15:2. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and **every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.**

Free from the Law of Sin

Romans 8:2-4. For **the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.** 3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

More Than Conquerors

Romans 8:37. Nay, in all these things **we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.**

God is Faithful

1 Corinthians 10:13. There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but **God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able;** but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

He That Feareth God Shall Come Forth

Ecclesiastes 7:18. It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for **he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.**

The Lord Knoweth How to Deliver

2 Peter 2:9. **The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations,** and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

My Grace is Sufficient

2 Corinthians 12:9. And he said unto me, **My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness.** Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

Able to Succour Them

Hebrews 2:18. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, **he is able to succour them that are tempted.**

Greater is He That is in You

1 John 4:4. Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: **because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.**

To Deliver Thee

Proverbs 2:12. To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things;

To Deliver Thee

Proverbs 2:16. To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words;

Whoso Pleaseth God Shall Escape

Ecclesiastes 7:26. And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: **whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her;** but the sinner shall be taken by her.

I Have Overcome the World

John 16:33. These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but **be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.**

The World is Crucified Unto Me

Galatians 6:14. But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom **the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.**

Deliver Us From This Present Evil World

Galatians 1:4. Who gave himself for our sins, that he might **deliver us from this present evil world,** according to the will of God and our Father:

Keep Them from the Evil

John 17:15. I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that **thou shouldest keep them from the evil.**

The Victory That Overcometh

1 John 5:4-5. For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and **this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.** 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

Resist the Devil

James 4:7. Submit yourselves therefore to God. **Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.**

It Shall Bruise Thy Head

Genesis 3:15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; **it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.**

Note: The PDF has **Genesis 3:15.**, which is out of order, but I am processing the files as provided.

I Have Prayed for Thee

Luke 22:31-32. And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: 32 But **I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not:** and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

Shall Bruise Satan Under Your Feet

Romans 16:20. And the **God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.** The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

Ye Have Overcome the Wicked One

1 John 2:14. I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and **ye have overcome the wicked one.**

That Wicked One Toucheth Him Not

1 John 5:18. We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and **that wicked one toucheth him not.**

Strength, Courage, And Resolution

A Bruised Reed

Isaiah 42:3. A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

God is My Salvation

Isaiah 12:2. Behold, **God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid:** for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

He Giveth Power to the Faint

Isaiah 40:29-31. He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength. 30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: 31 But **they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength;** they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

Thou Shalt Be Stedfast

Job 11:15. For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, **thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:**

My Strength is Made Perfect

2 Corinthians 12:9. And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for **my strength is made perfect in weakness.** Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

Be of Good Courage

Psalms 31:24. Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

I Will Strengthen Them

Zechariah 10:12. And **I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name,** saith the LORD.

God Giveth Strength

Psalms 68:35. O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that **giveth strength and power unto his people.** Blessed be God.

He That is Feeble Shall Be as David

Zechariah 12:8. In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and **he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David;** and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

Strengthen Ye the Weak Hands

Isaiah 35:3-4. **Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.** 4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, **Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come... and save you.**

The Hope of His People

Joel 3:16. The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but **the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.**

The Spirit of Power

2 Timothy 1:7. For **God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.**

Fruitfulness And Increase Of Grace

Neither Barren Nor Unfruitful

2 Peter 1:8. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that **ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.**

Grow as the Lily

Hosea 14:5. I will be as the dew unto Israel: **he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.**

From Me Is Thy Fruit Found

Hosea 14:8. Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. **From me is thy fruit found.**

Like a Tree Planted by Rivers

Psalms 1:3. And he shall be **like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season;** his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

Soul as a Watered Garden

Jeremiah 31:12. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and **their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.**

He Purgeth It for More Fruit

John 15:2. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and **every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.**

Abideth in Me, Bringeth Forth Much Fruit

John 15:5. I am the vine, ye are the branches: **He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit:** for without me ye can do nothing.

Fruit in Old Age

Psalms 92:14. They shall **still bring forth fruit in old age;** they shall be fat and flourishing;

Stronger and Stronger

Job 17:9. The righteous also shall hold on his way, and **he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.**

From Strength to Strength

Psalms 84:7. They go **from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.**

Flourish Like the Palm Tree

Psalms 92:12. The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

Shineth More and More

Proverbs 4:18. But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

Grow Up as Calves of the Stall

Malachi 4:2. But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and **ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.**

To Him Shall Be Given

Matthew 13:12. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

He Giveth More Grace

James 4:6. But **he giveth more grace.** Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

The Earth Shall Be Full of Knowledge

Isaiah 11:6-9. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. 9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for **the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.**

Grace To Persevere

They Shall Never Perish

John 10:28-29. And I give unto them eternal life; and **they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.** 29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

The Lord is Faithful

2 Thessalonians 3:3. But **the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.**

He Which Stablisheth Us

2 Corinthians 1:21. Now **he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God;**

Confirm You Unto the End

1 Corinthians 1:8. Who shall also **confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.**

Keep Through Thine Own Name

John 17:11. And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. **Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me,** that they may be one, as we are.

He Will Perform It

Philippians 1:6. Being confident of this very thing, that **he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:**

Preserved Blameless

1 Thessalonians 5:23. And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God **your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless** unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Faithful is He That Calleth You

1 Thessalonians 5:24. **Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.**

Shall Be Able to Separate Us

Romans 8:38-39. For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, **shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.**

An Everlasting Foundation

Proverbs 10:25. As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: but **the righteous is an everlasting foundation.**

Thy Mercy Held Me Up

Psalm 94:18. When I said, My foot slippeth; **thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.**

Kept by the Power of God

1 Peter 1:5. Who are **kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation** ready to be revealed in the last time.

Able to Keep You From Falling

Jude 24 Now unto him that is **able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless** before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

Ye Shall Never Fall

2 Peter 1:10. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for **if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:**

The LORD Will Perfect

Psalm 138:8. **The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me:** thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

That Wicked One Toucheth Him Not

1 John 5:18. We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and **that wicked one toucheth him not.**

Sanctified Afflictions

Happy is the Man Whom God Correcteth

Job 5:17-18. Behold, **happy is the man whom God correcteth:** therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty: 18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

As a Man Chasteneth His Son

Deuteronomy 8:5. Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, **as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.**

Whom the LORD Loveth He Correcteth

Proverbs 3:12. For **whom the LORD loveth he correcteth**; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

Purely Purge Away Thy Dross

Isaiah 1:25. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and **purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:**

Blessed is the Man Whom Thou Chastenest

Psalm 94:12-13. Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law; 13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

Before I Was Afflicted I Went Astray

Psalm 119:67. Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

Good for Me That I Have Been Afflicted

Psalm 119:71. It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

Thou in Faithfulness Hast Afflicted Me

Psalm 119:75. I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right, and that **thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.**

He Openeth Their Ear to Discipline

Job 36:8-10. And if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction; 9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded. 10 **He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.**

Chosen Thee in the Furnace

Isaiah 48:10. Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; **I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.**

To Take Away His Sin

Isaiah 27:9. By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and **this is all the fruit to take away his sin;** when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

Chastened, That We Should Not Be Condemned

1 Corinthians 11:32. But **when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.**

Tribulation Worketh Patience

Romans 5:3. And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that **tribulation worketh patience;**

Patience, Experience, Hope

Romans 5:4. And **patience, experience; and experience, hope:**

The Inward Man is Renewed

2 Corinthians 4:16-17. For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet **the inward man is renewed day by day.** 17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

I Will Hedge Up Thy Way

Hosea 2:6-7. Therefore, behold, **I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall,** that she shall not find her paths. 7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.

As Many As I Love, I Rebuke

Revelation 3:19. **As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten:** be zealous therefore, and repent.

This Shall Turn to My Salvation

Philippians 1:19. For I know that **this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,**

To Purge and Make Them White

Daniel 11:35. And some of them of understanding shall fall, **to try them, and to purge, and to make them white,** even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

The Trying of Your Faith

James 1:3. Knowing this, that **the trying of your faith worketh patience.**

Blessed is the Man That Endureth

James 1:12. Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

Whom the Lord Loveth He Chasteneth

Hebrews 12:6-7. For **whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.** 7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

He for Our Profit

Hebrews 12:10-11. For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but **he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.** 11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

Many Shall Be Purified

Daniel 12:10. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

The Trial of Your Faith

1 Peter 1:7. That **the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory** at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

I Will Refine Them

Zechariah 13:9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and **will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried:** they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

16. Grace To The Children Of Believers

Circumcise the Heart of Thy Seed

Deuteronomy 30:6. And the LORD thy God will **circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God** with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

A God Unto Thee and Thy Seed

Genesis 17:7. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, **to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.**

Keep My Covenant, Thou and Thy Seed

Genesis 17:9. And God said unto Abraham, **Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee** in their generations.

Now Are They Holy

1 Corinthians 7:14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but **now are they holy.**

The Promise is Unto Your Children

Acts 2:39. For **the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off,** even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

Saved, and Thy House

Acts 16:31. And they said, **Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.**

All Thy Children Taught of the LORD

Isaiah 54:13. And **all thy children shall be taught of the LORD;** and great shall be the peace of thy children.

Suffer the Little Children to Come

Mark 10:14. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, **Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.**

He Took Them Up and Blessed Them

Mark 10:16. And **he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.**

I Will Pour My Spirit Upon Thy Seed

Isaiah 44:3-5. For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: **I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:** 4 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water courses. 5 One shall say, I am the LORD'S; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

An Interest In God

To Be a God Unto Thee

Genesis 17:7. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, **to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.**

God Himself Shall Be With Them

Revelation 21:3. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and **God himself shall be with them, and be their God.**

I Will Be Your God

Jeremiah 30:22. And **ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.**

I Will Be Their God

2 Corinthians 6:16. And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and **I will be their God, and they shall be my people.**

I Will Be to Them a God

Hebrews 8:10. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and **I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:**

I Will Be Your God

Leviticus 26:12. And I will walk among you, and **will be your God, and ye shall be my people.**

This God is Our God

Psalms 48:14. For **this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.**

I Am Thy God

Isaiah 41:10. Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for **I am thy God: I will strengthen thee;** yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

Thy Maker is Thine Husband

Isaiah 54:5. For **thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name;** and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

I the LORD Will Be Their God

Ezekiel 34:24. And **I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them;** I the LORD have spoken it.

I Am Your God

Ezekiel 34:31. And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and **I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.**

Not Ashamed to Be Called Their God

Hebrews 11:16. But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore **God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.**

Thy Exceeding Great Reward

Genesis 15:1. After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: **I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.**

The LORD is My Portion

Psalms 16:5. **The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup:** thou maintainest my lot.

The LORD is My Portion

Lamentations 3:24. **The LORD is my portion, saith my soul;** therefore will I hope in him.

God is My Portion For Ever

Psalms 73:26. My flesh and my heart faileth: but **God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.**

A Crown of Glory

Isaiah 28:5. In that day shall **the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty,** unto the residue of his people,

Dwell in Thy Presence

Psalms 140:13. Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: **the upright shall dwell in thy presence.**

My Presence Shall Go With Thee

Exodus 33:14. And he said, **My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.**

The LORD His God is With Him

Numbers 23:21. He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: **the LORD his God is with him**, and the shout of a king is among them.

Fear Thou Not; For I Am With Thee

Isaiah 41:10. **Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God:** I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

I... Am With Them

Ezekiel 34:30. Thus shall they know that **I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people**, saith the Lord GOD.

The LORD is With You

2 Chronicles 15:2. And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; **The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you;** but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

He Will Be With Thee

Deuteronomy 31:8. And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; **he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee:** fear not, neither be dismayed.

We Will Come Unto Him

John 14:23. Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and **we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.**

I Am in the Midst of Israel

Joel 2:27. And **ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else:** and my people shall never be ashamed.

The LORD Hath Set Apart

Psalm 4:3. But know that **the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself:** the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

He Will Love Thee

Deuteronomy 7:13. And **he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee:** he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

Command His Lovingkindness

Psalm 42:8. Yet **the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song shall be with me,** and my prayer unto the God of my life.

The LORD Loveth the Righteous

Psalm 146:8. The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: **the LORD loveth the righteous:**

I Will Love Them Freely

Hosea 14:4. I will heal their backsliding, **I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.**

He Loveth Him That Followeth

Proverbs 15:9. The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but **he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.**

The LORD Delighteth in Thee

Isaiah 62:4-5. Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah: for **the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.** 5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and **as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.**

I Have Loved Thee

Isaiah 43:4. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and **I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.**

With an Everlasting Love

Jeremiah 31:3. The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, **I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.**

I Will Rejoice Over Them

Jeremiah 32:41. Yea, **I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.**

He Will Rest in His Love

Zephaniah 3:17. The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, **he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.**

His Great Love

Ephesians 2:4. But God, who is rich in mercy, for **his great love wherewith he loved us,**

Her Beloved

Romans 9:25. As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and **her beloved, which was not beloved.**

Crowneth Thee With Lovingkindness

Psalms 103:4. Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who **crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;**

The Father Himself Loveth You

John 16:27. For **the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.**

Everlasting Consolation

2 Thessalonians 2:16. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us **everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,**

Hast Loved Them, As Thou Hast Loved Me

John 17:23. I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and **hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.**

The Love Wherewith Thou Hast Loved Me

John 17:26. And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that **the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.**

He Loved Us

1 John 4:10. Herein is love, **not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.**

God is Love

1 John 4:16. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. **God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.**

He First Loved Us

1 John 4:19. **We love him, because he first loved us.**

In My Favour Have I Had Mercy

Isaiah 60:10. And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but **in my favour have I had mercy on thee.**

A Merciful God

Deuteronomy 4:31. (For **the LORD thy God is a merciful God;**) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

I Will Surely Have Mercy

Jeremiah 31:20. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; **I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.**

I Will Have Mercy

Hosea 2:23. And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and **I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy;** and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

I Will Refrain for Thee

Isaiah 48:9. For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise **will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.**

The LORD Will Wait

Isaiah 30:18. And **therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you,** and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.

The LORD Pitieth

Psalms 103:13. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

Mercy is From Everlasting

Psalms 103:17. But **the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him,** and his righteousness unto children's children;

Mine Heart is Turned

Hosea 11:8-9. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? **mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.** 9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

Less Than Thine Iniquity Deserveth

Job 11:6. And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! Know therefore that **God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.**

I Will Be Gracious

Exodus 33:19. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and **will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.**

Our Refuge

Psalms 46:11. The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

If God Be For Us

Romans 8:31. What shall we then say to these things? **If God be for us, who can be against us?**

In Me is Thine Help

Hosea 13:9. O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but **in me is thine help.**

My Help and My Deliverer

Psalms 40:17. But I am poor and needy; yet the Lord thinketh upon me: **thou art my help and my deliverer;** make no tarrying, O my God.

Thy Refuge

Deuteronomy 33:27. The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them.

The Shield of Thy Help

Deuteronomy 33:29. Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, **the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency!** and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

The Lord is My Helper

Hebrews 13:6. So that we may boldly say, **The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.**

I Will Help Thee

Isaiah 41:10. Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, **I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.**

I Will Help Thee

Isaiah 41:13-14. For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, **Fear not; I will help thee.** 14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

He That Toucheth You

Zechariah 2:8. For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for **he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.**

He Careth For You

1 Peter 5:7. Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

The Eye of the LORD is Upon Them

Psalms 33:18. Behold, **the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;**

I Will Carry You

Isaiah 46:3-4. Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb: 4 And **even to your old age I am he; and even to hoar hairs will I carry you:** I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.

Not an Hair of Your Head Perish

Luke 21:18. But **there shall not an hair of your head perish.**

Hairs of Your Head Numbered

Matthew 10:30. But **the very hairs of your head are all numbered.**

He Bare Them

Isaiah 63:9. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: **in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.**

He Bare Them on Her Wings

Deuteronomy 32:11-12. As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, **beareth them on her wings:** 12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

An Everlasting Covenant

Isaiah 55:3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and **I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.**

An Everlasting Covenant, Ordered and Sure

2 Samuel 23:5. Although my house be not so with God; yet **he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure:** for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

I Will Betroth Thee

Hosea 2:19-20. And **I will betroth thee unto me for ever;** yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. 20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.

Thou Shalt Not Be Forgotten

Isaiah 44:21. Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, **thou shalt not be forgotten of me.**

My Soul Shall Not Abhor You

Leviticus 26:11. And I will set my tabernacle among you: and **my soul shall not abhor you.**

The LORD Will Not Cast Off

Psalm 94:14. For **the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.**

I Will Not Forget Thee

Isaiah 49:14-16. But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. 15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet **will I not forget thee.** 16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

My Kindness Shall Not Depart

Isaiah 54:9-10. For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. 10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but **my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed,** saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

I Will Never Leave Thee

Hebrews 13:5. Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, **I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.**

Hast Not Forsaken Them That Seek Thee

Psalm 9:10. And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for **thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.**

Not Forsake Them

Isaiah 42:16. And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. **These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.**

Forsaketh Not His Saints

Psalm 37:28. For the LORD loveth judgment, and **forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever:** but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

The Lord Will Not Cast Off For Ever

Lamentations 3:31-32. For **the Lord will not cast off for ever:** 32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

I Will Not Turn Away

Jeremiah 32:40. And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that **I will not turn away from them, to do them good;** but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

An Interest In Christ

A Witness, Leader, and Commander

Isaiah 55:4. Behold, I have given him for **a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.**

Unto Us a Son is Given

Isaiah 9:6. For **unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given:** and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

My Beloved is Mine

Song of Solomon 2:16. **My beloved is mine, and I am his:** he feedeth among the lilies.

Him That Cometh to Me

John 6:37. All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and **him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.**

Whosoever Believeth Should Not Perish

John 3:16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that **whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.**

One Shepherd

Ezekiel 34:23. And **I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David;** he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

The Sun of Righteousness

Malachi 4:2. But unto you that fear my name shall **the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings;** and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

A Covenant of the People

Isaiah 42:6. I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and **give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;**

Of His Fulness Have All We Received

John 1:16-17. And **of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.** 17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

The Fulness of Him

Ephesians 1:23. Which is **his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.**

Righteousness and Strength

Isaiah 45:24. Surely, shall one say, **in the LORD have I righteousness and strength:** even to him shall men come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

Made Unto Us Wisdom

1 Corinthians 1:30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is **made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:**

A Prince and a Saviour

Acts 5:31. Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be **a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.**

Say to the Prisoners, Go Forth

Isaiah 49:9. That thou mayest **say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves.** They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

To Open the Blind Eyes

Isaiah 42:7. To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

Redeemed With... the Precious Blood

1 Peter 1:18-19. Forasmuch as ye know that **ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold**, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; 19 **But with the precious blood of Christ**, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

To Give His Life a Ransom

Mark 10:45. For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and **to give his life a ransom for many.**

Redeemed Us From the Curse

Galatians 3:13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

Redemption Through His Blood

Ephesians 1:7. In whom we have **redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins**, according to the riches of his grace;

An Offering and a Sacrifice

Ephesians 5:2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and **hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God** for a sweetsmelling savour.

To Redeem Them

Galatians 4:4-5. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 **To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.**

Purge Your Conscience

Hebrews 9:14-15. How much more shall **the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works** to serve the living

God? 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

Christ Our Passover

1 Corinthians 5:7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For **even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:**

Redeemed Us to God

Revelation 5:9. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and **hast redeemed us to God by thy blood** out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Because I Live, Ye Shall Live

John 14:19. Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: **because I live, ye shall live also.**

He That Eateth Me

John 6:57. As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so **he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.**

Your Life is Hid With Christ

Colossians 3:3-4. For ye are dead, and **your life is hid with Christ in God.** 4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

Christ Liveth in Me

Galatians 2:20. I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but **Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God**, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Quickened, Who Were Dead

Ephesians 2:1. And **you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;**

Quickened Us Together With Christ

Ephesians 2:5-6. Even when we were dead in sins, hath **quickened us together with Christ**, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

He That Hath the Son Hath Life

1 John 5:12. **He that hath the Son hath life**; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

Life More Abundantly

John 10:10. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: **I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.**

The Son Quickeneth

John 5:21. For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so **the Son quickeneth whom he will.**

We Shall Live With Him

2 Corinthians 13:4. For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but **we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.**

We Shall Also Live With Him

Romans 6:8. Now **if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:**

Alive Unto God

Romans 6:11. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but **alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.**

Made Intercession

Isaiah 53:12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and **made intercession for the transgressors.**

He Ever Liveth to Make Intercession

Hebrews 7:25. Wherefore **he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.**

Who Also Maketh Intercession

Romans 8:34. Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, **who also maketh intercession for us.**

To Appear in the Presence of God For Us

Hebrews 9:24. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, **now to appear in the presence of God for us:**

A Great High Priest

Hebrews 4:14-16. Seeing then that we have **a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God,** let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Continue Ye in My Love

John 15:9. As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: **continue ye in my love.**

Loved Them Unto the End

John 13:1. Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, **having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.**

Love One Another; As I Have Loved You

John 13:34. A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; **as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.**

To Know That I Have Loved Thee

Revelation 3:9. Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and **to know that I have loved thee.**

Greatly Desire Thy Beauty

Psalms 45:11. So shall **the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord;** and worship thou him.

Christ Also Hath Loved Us

Ephesians 5:2. And walk in love, **as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us** an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

His Desire is Toward Me

Song of Solomon 7:10. I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

Thou Hast Ravished My Heart

Song of Solomon 4:9. Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

Unto Him That Loved Us

Revelation 1:5. And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. **Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,**

Through Him That Loved Us

Romans 8:37. Nay, in all these things **we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.**

His Banner Over Me Was Love

Song of Solomon 2:4. He brought me to the banqueting house, and **his banner over me was love.**

His Right Hand Doth Embrace Me

Song of Solomon 2:6. His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

Holdeth the Seven Stars

Revelation 2:1. Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith **he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;**

Gather the Lambs With His Arm

Isaiah 40:11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: **he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom,** and shall gently lead those that are with young.

A Bruised Reed

Isaiah 42:3. **A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench:** he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

Christ Also Loved the Church

Ephesians 5:25-27. Husbands, love your wives, even **as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;** 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Nourisheth and Cherisheth It

Ephesians 5:29. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but **nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:**

Our Fellowship is With the Father

1 John 1:3. That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and **truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.**

I Will Not Leave You Comfortless

John 14:18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

I Will Manifest Myself to Him

John 14:21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and **I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.**

I Will Come In to Him

Revelation 3:20. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: **if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.**

Promises Of The Spirit

I Will Pour Out My Spirit

Proverbs 1:23. Turn you at my reproof: behold, **I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.**

The Spirit Be Poured Upon Us

Isaiah 32:15. Until **the spirit be poured upon us from on high**, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

I Will Put My Spirit Within You

Ezekiel 36:27. And **I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes**, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

Give the Holy Spirit to Them That Ask

Luke 11:13. If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: **how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?**

My Spirit Shall Not Depart

Isaiah 59:21. As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD; **My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth**, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

He Would Have Given Thee Living Water

John 4:10. Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; **thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.**

A Well of Water Springing Up

John 4:14. But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but **the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.**

Keep by the Holy Ghost

2 Timothy 1:14. That good thing which was committed unto thee **keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.**

Receive the Promise of the Spirit

Galatians 3:14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that **we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.**

We Have Received the Spirit

1 Corinthians 2:12. Now **we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God;** that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

Rivers of Living Water

John 7:38-39. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow **rivers of living water.** 39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

He May Abide With You For Ever

John 14:16-17. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that **he may abide with you for ever;** 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

The Holy Ghost Shall Teach You

Luke 12:12. For **the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.**

The Spirit Searcheth All Things

1 Corinthians 2:10. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for **the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.**

He Will Guide You Into All Truth

John 16:13. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, **he will guide you into all truth:** for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

The Same Anointing Teacheth You

1 John 2:27. But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as **the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth,** and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

The Spirit of His Son Into Your Hearts

Galatians 4:6. And because ye are sons, **God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.**

The Spirit of Grace

Zechariah 12:10. And **I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace** and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

The Spirit of Adoption

Romans 8:15. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but **ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.**

The Spirit Helpeth Our Infirmities

Romans 8:26-27. Likewise **the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities:** for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but **the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us** with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

Thou Wilt Prepare Their Heart

Psalms 10:17. LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: **thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:**

The Spirit Beareth Witness

Romans 8:16. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

Given the Earnest of the Spirit

2 Corinthians 1:22. Who hath also sealed us, and **given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.**

Sealed Unto the Day of Redemption

Ephesians 4:30. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby **ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.**

Given the Earnest of the Spirit

2 Corinthians 5:5. Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath **given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.**

Love... Shed Abroad in Our Hearts

Romans 5:5. And hope maketh not ashamed; because **the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost** which is given unto us.

Sealed With That Holy Spirit

Ephesians 1:13-14. In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, **ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,** 14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

Another Comforter

John 14:16. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you **another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;**

I Will Not Leave You Comfortless

John 14:18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

Comfort of the Holy Ghost

Acts 9:31. Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the **comfort of the Holy Ghost**, were multiplied.

Joy in the Holy Ghost

Romans 14:17. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but **righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.**

The Ministry Of Angels

The Angel Encampeth Round About

Psalms 34:7. The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

Ministering Spirits

Hebrews 1:14. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

Angels Charge Over Thee

Psalms 91:11-12. For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. 12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

Their Angels Behold My Father's Face

Matthew 18:10. Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That **in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father** which is in heaven.

That We Shall Be Kings and Priests Unto God

Made Us Kings and Priests

Revelation 1:6. And **hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father;** to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

A Kingdom of Priests

Exodus 19:6. And **ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation.** These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

We Shall Reign on the Earth

Revelation 5:10. And **hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.**

A Royal Priesthood

1 Peter 2:9. But **ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people;** that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

Peace of Conscience, Comfort, and Hope

Quietness and Assurance

Isaiah 32:17. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness **quietness and assurance for ever.**

His Soul Shall Dwell at Ease

Psalms 25:13. **His soul shall dwell at ease;** and his seed shall inherit the earth.

Go in Peace

Luke 7:50. And he said to the woman, **Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.**

He Will Speak Peace

Psalm 85:8. I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for **he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints;** but let them not turn again to folly.

He Healeth the Broken in Heart

Psalm 147:3. He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

The Lord of Peace Give You Peace

2 Thessalonians 3:16. Now **the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means.** The Lord be with you all.

Let the Peace of God Rule

Colossians 3:15. And **let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body;** and be ye thankful.

My Peace I Give Unto You

John 14:27. **Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you:** not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

Peace, Peace to Him

Isaiah 57:19. I create the fruit of the lips; **Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD;** and I will heal him.

The Peace of God Shall Keep

Philippians 4:7. And **the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds** through Christ Jesus.

Thine Anger is Turned Away

Isaiah 12:1. And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: **though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.**

I Will Not Leave You Comfortless

John 14:18. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

The LORD Hath Comforted His People

Isaiah 49:13. Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

Restore Comforts Unto Him

Isaiah 57:18. I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and **restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.**

Ye Shall Find Rest

Jeremiah 6:16. Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and **ye shall find rest for your souls.** But they said, We will not walk therein.

With Everlasting Kindness

Isaiah 54:7-8. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. 8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but **with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.**

To Comfort All That Mourn

Isaiah 61:1-3. The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; **to comfort all that mourn;** 3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, **to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness;** that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

I Am He That Comforteth You

Isaiah 51:12. I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

A Good Man Shall Be Satisfied

Proverbs 14:14. The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and **a good man shall be satisfied from himself.**

God That Comforteth

2 Corinthians 7:6. Nevertheless **God, that comforteth those that are cast down,** comforted us by the coming of Titus;

Everlasting Consolation

2 Thessalonians 2:16-17. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us **everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,** 17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

Satisfied With Her Consolations

Isaiah 66:11. That **ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations;** that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

So Will I Comfort You

Isaiah 66:13. **As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you;** and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

The God of All Comfort

2 Corinthians 1:3-4. Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and **the God of all comfort;** 4 **Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble,** by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

This Hope... Purifieth

1 John 3:3. And **every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself,** even as he is pure.

Be of Good Courage

Psalms 31:24. **Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.**

Hope Thou in God

Psalm 42:11. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? **hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him**, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

Hope as an Anchor

Hebrews 6:18-19. That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: **19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast**, and which entereth into that within the veil;

A Lively Hope

1 Peter 1:3. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath **begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ** from the dead,

Hope to the End

1 Peter 1:13. Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and **hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you** at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

Faith and Hope in God

1 Peter 1:21. Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that **your faith and hope might be in God.**

Thou Art My Hope

Psalm 71:5. For **thou art my hope, O Lord GOD: thou art my trust from my youth.**

Thy Comforts Delight My Soul

Psalm 94:19. In the multitude of my thoughts within me **thy comforts delight my soul.**

Hope Laid Up in Heaven

Colossians 1:5. For **the hope which is laid up for you in heaven**, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

Not Moved Away From Hope

Colossians 1:23. If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and **be not moved away from the hope of the gospel**, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

Christ in You, the Hope of Glory

Colossians 1:27. To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is **Christ in you, the hope of glory:**

Delight And Joy In God

The Joy of the LORD is Your Strength

Nehemiah 8:10. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for **the joy of the LORD is your strength.**

Ye Shall Go Out With Joy

Isaiah 55:12. For **ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace:** the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

Let Them Exceedingly Rejoice

Psalms 68:3. But let the righteous be glad; **let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.**

Thou Hast Put Gladness in My Heart

Psalms 4:7. Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased.

The Righteous Shall Be Glad

Psalms 64:10. **The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him;** and all the upright in heart shall glory.

My Soul Shall Be Satisfied

Psalm 63:5. My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:

My Servants Shall Sing

Isaiah 65:14. Behold, **my servants shall sing for joy of heart**, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

The Voice of Rejoicing

Psalm 118:15. The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

Light is Sown for the Righteous

Psalm 97:11. Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

Delight in the Almighty

Job 22:26. For then **shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.**

They That Sow in Tears Shall Reap in Joy

Psalm 126:5-6. **They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.** 6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

In Thy Name Shall They Rejoice

Psalm 89:15-16. Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance. 16 **In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.**

Everlasting Joy

Isaiah 61:7. For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: **everlasting joy shall be unto them.**

My Soul Shall Be Joyful

Isaiah 61:10. I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

Rejoice in Hope

Romans 5:2. By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and **rejoice in hope of the glory of God.**

Thou Shalt Rejoice in the LORD

Isaiah 41:16. Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and **thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.**

Our Heart Shall Rejoice

Psalms 33:21. For **our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.**

We Will Be Glad and Rejoice

Song of Solomon 1:4. Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: **we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine:** the upright love thee.

Your Joy No Man Taketh

John 16:22. And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and **your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.**

Joy in Harvest

Isaiah 9:3. Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: **they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest,** and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

Joy Unspeakable and Full of Glory

1 Peter 1:8. Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, **ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:**

Everlasting Joy Upon Their Head

Isaiah 51:11. Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and **everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy;** and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I Will Joy in the God of My Salvation

Habakkuk 3:18. Yet **I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.**

That Your Joy Might Be Full

John 15:11. These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and **that your joy might be full.**

Support In Death

Hope in His Death

Proverbs 14:32. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but **the righteous hath hope in his death.**

The End of That Man is Peace

Psalms 37:37. Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for **the end of that man is peace.**

God Will Redeem My Soul

Psalms 49:15. But **God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me.** Selah.

Our Guide Even Unto Death

Psalms 48:14. For this God is our God for ever and ever: **he will be our guide even unto death.**

God is My Portion For Ever

Psalms 73:26. My flesh and my heart faileth: but **God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.**

Nor Death... Shall Separate Us

Romans 8:38-39. For I am persuaded, that **neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us** from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

He Will Swallow Up Death

Isaiah 25:8. He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord **GOD** will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

The Inward Man is Renewed

2 Corinthians 4:16. For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet **the inward man is renewed day by day.**

He is Able to Keep

2 Timothy 1:12. For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

I Will Fear No Evil

Psalms 23:4. Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

I Will Redeem Them From Death

Hosea 13:14. I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

O Death, Where is Thy Sting?

1 Corinthians 15:55. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

Thanks Be to God

1 Corinthians 15:57. But **thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.**

Destroy Him That Had the Power of Death

Hebrews 2:14-15. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; **that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;** 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

Regarding Eternity

Deliverance From Hell

Everlasting Salvation

Isaiah 45:17. But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: **ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.**

Righteousness Delivers from Death

Proverbs 10:2. Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but **righteousness delivereth from death.**

Righteousness Delivers from Death

Proverbs 11:4. Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but **righteousness delivereth from death.**

The Path of the Wise

Proverbs 15:24. The way of life is above to the wise, **that he may depart from hell beneath.**

Delivered from the Lowest Hell

Psalms 86:13. For great is thy mercy toward me: and **thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.**

Saved from Wrath

Romans 5:9. Much more then, being now justified by his blood, **we shall be saved from wrath through him.**

He Shall Never See Death

John 8:51. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, **he shall never see death.**

Delivered from the Wrath to Come

1 Thessalonians 1:10. And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even **Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.**

The Gift of Everlasting Life

John 3:16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that **whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.**

Appointed to Obtain Salvation

1 Thessalonians 5:9. For **God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation** by our Lord Jesus Christ,

The Second Death Hath No Power

Revelation 20:6. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: **on such the second death hath no power**, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Acceptance Into Christ's Kingdom

He Shall Enter Into Peace

Isaiah 57:2. **He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds**, each one walking in his uprightness.

Present with the Lord

2 Corinthians 5:8. We are confident, I say, and **willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.**

Now He is Comforted

Luke 16:25. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but **now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.**

Afterward Receive Me to Glory

Psalms 73:24. Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and **afterward receive me to glory.**

He Shall Receive Me

Psalms 49:15. But **God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me.** Selah.

To Day Shalt Thou Be with Me in Paradise

Luke 23:43. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, **To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.**

To Die is Gain

Philippians 1:21. For to me to live is Christ, and **to die is gain.**

To Be with Christ is Far Better

Philippians 1:23. For I am in a strait betwixt two, **having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:**

The Spirits of Just Men Made Perfect

Hebrews 12:22-23. But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, 23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to **the spirits of just men made perfect,**

There the Weary Be at Rest

Job 3:17-18. **There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.** 18 There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

Blessed Are the Dead Which Die in the Lord

Revelation 14:13. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, **Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord** from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, **that they may rest from their labours;** and their works do follow them.

A Glorious Resurrection

Awake to Everlasting Life

Daniel 12:2. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, **some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.**

My Flesh Shall Rest in Hope

Psalms 16:9-10. Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: **my flesh also shall rest in hope.** 10 **For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.**

Thy Dead Men Shall Live

Isaiah 26:19. **Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise.** Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

The Resurrection of Life

John 5:28-29. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, 29 And shall come forth; **they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life;** and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

Children of the Resurrection

Luke 20:35-36. But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: 36 **Neither can they die any more:** for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, **being the children of the resurrection.**

In My Flesh Shall I See God

Job 19:26-27. And though after my skin worms destroy this body, **yet in my flesh shall I see God:** 27 **Whom I shall see for myself,** and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

I Will Raise Him Up at the Last Day

John 6:39-40. And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should **raise it up again at the last day.** 40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and **I will raise him up at the last day.**

I Will Raise Him Up at the Last Day

John 6:54. Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and **I will raise him up at the last day.**

A Building of God, Eternal in the Heavens

2 Corinthians 5:1-4. For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, **we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.** 2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: 3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. 4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

Quicken Your Mortal Bodies

Romans 8:11. But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead **shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.**

By Man Came Also the Resurrection

1 Corinthians 15:21. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

Raised in Incorruption, Glory, and Power

1 Corinthians 15:42-44. So also is the resurrection of the dead. **It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:** 43 **It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:** 44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

Bear the Image of the Heavenly

1 Corinthians 15:49. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, **we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.**

We Shall All Be Changed

1 Corinthians 15:51-54. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but **we shall all be changed,** 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and **the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.** 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, **Death is swallowed up in victory.**

I Am the Resurrection, and the Life

John 11:25. Jesus said unto her, **I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:**

Shall Raise Up Us Also by Jesus

2 Corinthians 4:14. Knowing that **he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus**, and shall present us with you.

We Shall Judge Angels

1 Corinthians 6:2-3. Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? **3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels?** how much more things that pertain to this life?

Fashioned Like Unto His Glorious Body

Philippians 3:21. **Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body**, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

The Dead in Christ Shall Rise First

1 Thessalonians 4:14-18. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. **15** For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. **16** For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and **the dead in Christ shall rise first:** **17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them** in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and **so shall we ever be with the Lord.** **18** Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

Abolished Death, Brought Life and Immortality

2 Timothy 1:10. But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, **who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:**

Everlasting Happiness in Heaven

Seek for... Eternal Life

Romans 2:7. To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

We Shall Be Saved by His Life

Romans 5:10. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

Shall Reign in Life by One, Jesus Christ

Romans 5:17. For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more **they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)**

Counted Worthy of the Kingdom

2 Thessalonians 1:5. Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, **that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God,** for which ye also suffer:

Rest With Us

2 Thessalonians 1:7. And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

Glorified in His Saints

2 Thessalonians 1:10. When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

Christ Glorified in You

2 Thessalonians 1:12. That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

A Rest to the People of God

Hebrews 4:9. There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

The Upright Shall Have Dominion

Psalm 49:14. Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and **the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning**; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

New Heavens and a New Earth

2 Peter 3:13. Nevertheless **we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.**

They Shall Walk with Me in White

Revelation 3:4. Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and **they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.**

I Go to Prepare a Place for You

John 14:2-3. In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. **I go to prepare a place for you.** 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; **that where I am, there ye may be also.**

A City Whose Builder is God

Hebrews 11:9-10. By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: 10 **For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.**

He Hath Prepared for Them a City

Hebrews 11:16. But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: **for he hath prepared for them a city.**

They Shall Reign for Ever and Ever

Revelation 22:5. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and **they shall reign for ever and ever.**

The LORD Shall Be Thine Everlasting Light

Isaiah 60:20. Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: **for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light**, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

Receiving the End of Your Faith

1 Peter 1:9. Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

Grace at the Revelation of Jesus Christ

1 Peter 1:13. Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and **hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ**;

Receive the Promise of Eternal Inheritance

Hebrews 9:15. And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, **they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.**

God Shall Wipe Away All Tears

Revelation 7:15-17. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. 16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. 17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and **God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.**

Things Which God Hath Prepared

1 Corinthians 2:9. But as it is written, **Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.**

We Shall Be Like Him

1 John 3:2. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but **we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.**

Give Reward Unto Thy Servants

Revelation 11:18. And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and **that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints**, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

The Glory Which Thou Gavest Me

John 17:22. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

Behold My Glory

John 17:24. Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; **that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me**: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

The Glory of God Did Lighten It

Revelation 21:22-23. And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. 23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: **for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.**

A Crown of Life

Revelation 2:10. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: **be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.**

His Servants Shall Serve Him

Revelation 22:3. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and **his servants shall serve him**:

The LORD Shall Be Thine Everlasting Light

Isaiah 60:20. Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: **for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.**

Treasures in Heaven

Matthew 6:20. But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

No More Death, Neither Sorrow

Revelation 21:4. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

Enter Thou Into the Joy of Thy Lord

Matthew 25:21. His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: **enter thou into the joy of thy lord.**

Present You Faultless with Exceeding Joy

Jude 24 Now unto him that is able **to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,**

Fulness of Joy

Psalms 16:11. Thou wilt shew me the path of life: **in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.**

Shine Forth as the Sun

Matthew 13:43. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Glad with Exceeding Joy

1 Peter 4:13. But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; **that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.**

Appear with Him in Glory

Colossians 3:4. When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

Salvation with Eternal Glory

2 Timothy 2:10. Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that **they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.**

Glorified Together

Romans 8:17-18. And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; **if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.** 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

An Eternal Weight of Glory

2 Corinthians 4:17-18. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, **worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;** 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

Shine as the Stars

Daniel 12:3. And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and **they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.**

Your Father's Good Pleasure

Luke 12:32. Fear not, little flock; for **it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.**

Preserve Me Unto His Heavenly Kingdom

2 Timothy 4:18. And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and **will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom:** to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

Inherit the Kingdom

Matthew 25:34. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, **Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you** from the foundation of the world:

An Entrance Into the Everlasting Kingdom

2 Peter 1:11. For so **an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom** of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

I Appoint Unto You a Kingdom

Luke 22:29-30. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me; 30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

The Riches of His Inheritance

Ephesians 1:18. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what **the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,**

An Inheritance Incorruptible

1 Peter 1:3-4. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 **To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,**

Ever Be with the Lord

1 Thessalonians 4:17. Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and **so shall we ever be with the Lord.**

The Fountain of Life

Psalms 36:9. For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

Satisfied, When I Awake, with Thy Likeness

Psalms 17:15. As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: **I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.**

They Shall See His Face

Revelation 22:3-4. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: 4 **And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.**

The Righteous Into Life Eternal

Matthew 25:46. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but **the righteous into life eternal.**

The Promise... Even Eternal Life

1 John 2:25. And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

He That Believeth... Hath Everlasting Life

John 6:47. Verily, verily, I say unto you, **He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.**

The Gift of God is Eternal Life

Romans 6:23. For the wages of sin is death; but **the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.**

Reap Life Everlasting

Galatians 6:8. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but **he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.**

Neither Can They Die Any More

Luke 20:36. **Neither can they die any more:** for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

In Hope of Eternal Life

Titus 1:2. In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

I Give Unto Them Eternal Life

John 10:27-28. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 **And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish,** neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

Whosoever... Believeth... Shall Never Die

John 11:25-26. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: 26 And **whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die.** Believest thou this?

Seek for... Eternal Life

Romans 2:7. To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

God Hath Given to Us Eternal Life

1 John 5:11. And this is the record, that **God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.**

Know That Ye Have Eternal Life

1 John 5:13. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; **that ye may know that ye have eternal life,** and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

Have Everlasting Life

John 3:16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that **whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.**

To the Christian Experience

To Faith in Christ

A Sure Foundation

Isaiah 28:16. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: **he that believeth shall not make haste.**

The Chief Corner Stone

1 Peter 2:6. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and **he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.**

Light in the Darkness

John 12:46. I am come a light into the world, that **whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.**

The Gift of Everlasting Life

John 3:16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that **whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.**

Freedom from Condemnation

John 3:18. **He that believeth on him is not condemned:** but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

The Promise of Everlasting Life

John 3:36. **He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life:** and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

The Certainty of Everlasting Life

John 6:47. Verily, verily, I say unto you, **He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.**

Salvation by Grace Through Faith

Ephesians 2:8. For **by grace are ye saved through faith;** and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Faith Brings Salvation and Peace

Luke 7:50. And he said to the woman, **Thy faith hath saved thee;** go in peace.

Look and Be Saved

Isaiah 45:22. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

All Things Possible to the Believer

Mark 9:23. Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, **all things are possible to him that believeth.**

Righteousness Through Faith in Christ

Romans 10:4. For **Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.**

Believe and Be Saved

Acts 16:31. And they said, **Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved,** and thy house.

No Shame in Believing

Romans 9:33. As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and **whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.**

Faith Counted for Righteousness

Romans 4:5. But to him that worketh not, but **believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.**

Remission of Sins Through Faith

Acts 10:43. To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name **whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.**

The Promise of Rest

Matthew 11:28. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and **I will give you rest.**

The Just Shall Live by Faith

Hebrews 10:38-39. **Now the just shall live by faith:** but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of **them that believe to the saving of the soul.**

The Bread of Life

John 6:35. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: **he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.**

He Will Not Cast Out

John 6:37. All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and **him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.**

Blessed with Faithful Abraham

Galatians 3:9. So then **they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.**

The Children of Abraham

Galatians 3:7. Know ye therefore that **they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.**

The Promise by Faith

Galatians 3:22. But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that **the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.**

A Spiritual House

1 Peter 2:4-5. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, 5 Ye also, as lively stones, are **built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood,** to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

Blessed are They That Have Not Seen

John 20:29. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: **blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.**

The Saviour of All Who Believe

1 Timothy 4:10. For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because **we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe."**

Inherit the Promises Through Faith

Hebrews 6:12. That ye be not slothful, but **followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.**

Power to Become Sons of God

John 1:12. But as many as received him, to them **gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:**

Confession and Indwelling

1 John 4:15. Whosoever shall **confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.**

Confessing Christ Before Men

Matthew 10:32. Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

Confession and Belief Lead to Salvation

Romans 10:9-10. That if thou shalt **confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart** that God hath raised him from the dead, **thou shalt be saved.** 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

To Repentance

That I May Forgive

Jeremiah 36:3. It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may **return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.**

Turn to Me, and I Will Turn to You

Zechariah 1:3. Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; **Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you,** saith the LORD of hosts.

Return to Me

Malachi 3:7. Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. **Return unto me, and I will return unto you,** saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

He Will Not Turn Away His Face

2 Chronicles 30:9. For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for

the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and **will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.**

Wash Your Heart from Wickedness

Jeremiah 4:14. O Jerusalem, **wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved.** How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

I Will Hear from Heaven and Forgive

2 Chronicles 7:14. If my people, which are called by my name, shall **humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin,** and will heal their land.

That I May Repent of the Evil

Jeremiah 26:3. If so be they will hearken, and **turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil,** which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

Amend Your Ways and the Lord Will Repent

Jeremiah 26:13. Therefore now **amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil** that he hath pronounced against you.

If That Nation Turn, I Will Repent

Jeremiah 18:8. If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, **turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil** that I thought to do unto them.

He Will Abundantly Pardon

Isaiah 55:7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and **let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him;** and to our God, for **he will abundantly pardon.**

He Shall Surely Live

Ezekiel 18:21-23. But **if the wicked will turn from all his sins** that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, **he shall surely live, he shall not die.** 22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live. 23 Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

Repent, and Turn

Ezekiel 18:30-32. Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. **Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.** 31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore **turn yourselves, and live ye.**

Depart from Evil, and Do Good

Psalms 37:27. **Depart from evil, and do good;** and dwell for evermore.

I Will Pour Out My Spirit

Proverbs 1:23. **Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you,** I will make known my words unto you.

Turn with All Your Heart

Joel 2:12-14. Therefore also now, saith the LORD, **turn ye even to me with all your heart,** and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: 13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for **he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness,** and repenteth him of the evil. 14 Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

None of His Sins Shall Be Mentioned

Ezekiel 33:14-16. Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; **if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;** 15 If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; **he shall surely live, he shall not die.** 16 **None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him:** he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

He Shall Live Thereby

Ezekiel 33:19. But **if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.**

You Shalt Be Built Up

Job 22:23. **If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up,** thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

Christ Shall Give You Light

Ephesians 5:14. Wherefore he saith, **Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.**

Repent and Be Baptized

Acts 2:38. Then Peter said unto them, **Repent, and be baptized every one of you** in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and **ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.**

Your Sins May Be Blotted Out

Acts 3:19. **Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out,** when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

A Mark Upon the Foreheads

Ezekiel 9:4. And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and **set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations** that be done in the midst thereof.

Come Not Near Any With the Mark

Ezekiel 9:6. Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but **come not near any man upon whom is the mark;** and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

He Will Heal Us

Hosea 6:1. Come, and **let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us;** he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

He Will Deliver His Soul

Job 33:27-28. He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not; 28 **He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.**

He Will Not Forsake You

Deuteronomy 4:30-31. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, **if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;** 31 (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God;) **he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee,** nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

Whoso Confesseth Shall Have Mercy

Proverbs 28:13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but **whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.**

You Forgavest the Iniquity

Psalms 32:5. I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and **thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.** Selah.

You Shalt Preserve Me from Trouble

Psalms 32:7. **Thou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble;** thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

He is Faithful and Just to Forgive

1 John 1:9. **If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins,** and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Bring Forth the Best Robe

Luke 15:21-22. And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. 22 But the father said to his servants, **Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him;** and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

Then Will I Remember My Covenant

Leviticus 26:40-42. **If they shall confess their iniquity,** and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; 41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: 42 **Then will I remember my covenant** with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

Only Acknowledge Your Iniquity

Jeremiah 3:12-13. Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; and **I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful,** saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever. 13 **Only acknowledge thine iniquity,** that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

To Obedience

Blessed are They That Keep Judgment

Psalms 106:3. Blessed are they that keep judgment, and he that doeth righteousness at all times.

Whosoever Shall Do and Teach Them

Matthew 5:19. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but **whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.**

Hearken... That You May Live

Deuteronomy 4:1. Now therefore **hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments,** which I teach you, for to do them, **that ye may live,** and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

This is Your Wisdom

Deuteronomy 4:6. **Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding** in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

Keep... That You May Prosper

Deuteronomy 29:9. **Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.**

A Blessing, If You Obey

Deuteronomy 11:27. **A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God,** which I command you this day:

That It Might Be Well With Them

Deuteronomy 5:29. O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and **keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them,** and with their children for ever!

The Lord Shall Keep the Covenant

Deuteronomy 7:12. Wherefore it shall come to pass, **if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy** which he swore unto thy fathers:

Observe and Do... That It May Be Well

Deuteronomy 6:3. Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

You Shall Dwell in the Land in Safety

Leviticus 25:18-19. Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and **ye shall dwell in the land in safety.** 19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

Continue Following the Lord

1 Samuel 12:14. If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you **continue following the LORD your God:**

It is Your Life

Deuteronomy 32:46-47. And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. 47 For it is not a vain thing for you; **because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days** in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

The Lord May... Show You Mercy

Deuteronomy 13:17-18. And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that **the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy,** and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; 18 When thou shalt **hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments** which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

Your Work Shall Be Rewarded

2 Chronicles 15:7. Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

All Paths are Mercy and Truth

Psalms 25:10. All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

Spend Their Days in Prosperity

Job 36:11. If they obey and serve him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

You Shall Be a Peculiar Treasure

Exodus 19:5. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

Blessed are the Undefined

Psalms 119:1-2. ALEPH. Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD. 2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

Then Shall I Not Be Ashamed

Psalms 119:6. Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

Then Shalt Thou Prosper

1 Chronicles 22:12-13. Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God. 13 **Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments** which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

He That Keeps the Commandment Keeps His Soul

Proverbs 19:16. He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; but he that despiseth his ways shall die.

Then Had Your Peace Been as a River

Isaiah 48:18. O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

Right to the Tree of Life

Revelation 22:14. Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

Walk in All the Ways... That It May Be Well

Jeremiah 7:23. But this thing commanded I them, saying, **Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people:** and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

That You May Prosper in All

1 Kings 2:3. And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, **that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest**, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

That You May Live and Multiply

Deuteronomy 30:15-16. See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil: 16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, **that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee** in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

He That Does the Will of God Abides Forever

1 John 2:17. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but **he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.**

If You Know These Things, Happy are You

John 13:17. If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

I Will Show the Salvation of God

Psalms 50:23. Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and **to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God.**

He Shall Know of the Doctrine

John 7:17. If any man will do his will, **he shall know of the doctrine**, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

The Same is My Brother, and Sister, and Mother

Matthew 12:50. For **whosoever shall do the high of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.**

Whatsoever We Ask, We Receive

1 John 3:22. And **whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments**, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

He That Does the Will of My Father

Matthew 7:21. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but **he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.**

This Man Shall Be Blessed in His Deed

James 1:25. But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, **this man shall be blessed in his deed.**

This text has been truncated.

To Sincerity and Uprightness

With the Upright You Will Show Yourself Upright

Psalms 18:25. With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with **an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;**

God Has Pleasure in Uprightness

1 Chronicles 29:17. I know also, my God, that **thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness.** As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

His Countenance Beholds the Upright

Psalms 11:7. For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; **his countenance doth behold the upright.**

His Eyes Run To and Fro

2 Chronicles 16:9. For **the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him.** Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

The Way of the Lord is Strength

Proverbs 10:29. **The way of the LORD is strength to the upright:** but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

Righteousness Keeps the Upright

Proverbs 13:6. **Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way:** but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

Let My Heart Be Sound

Psalms 119:80. **Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.**

Do Good to the Upright

Psalms 125:4. Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

Their Inheritance Shall Be Forever

Psalms 37:18. The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

Who Shall Dwell in Your Holy Hill?

Psalms 15:1-2. A Psalm of David. LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? 2 **He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.**

Integrity Shall Guide Them

Proverbs 11:3. The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

Righteousness Shall Deliver Them

Proverbs 11:6. The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.

The Upright Are His Delight

Proverbs 11:20. They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but **such as are upright in their way are his delight.**

He is a Buckler to Them That Walk Uprightly

Proverbs 2:7. He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: **he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.**

The Upright Shall Dwell in the Land

Proverbs 2:21. For **the upright shall dwell in the land,** and the perfect shall remain in it.

The Prayer of the Upright is His Delight

Proverbs 15:8. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but **the prayer of the upright is his delight.**

They That Deal Truly Are His Delight

Proverbs 12:22. Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but **they that deal truly are his delight.**

Do Not My Words Do Good?

Micah 2:7. O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened? are these his doings? **do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?**

Confidence Toward God

1 John 3:21. Beloved, **if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.**

Happy is He That Condemns Not Himself

Romans 14:22. Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. **Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.**

The Transgressor for the Upright

Proverbs 21:18. The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and **the transgressor for the upright.**

He Would Awake for You

Job 8:6. **If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee,** and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

The Upright Shall Have Good Things

Proverbs 28:10. Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but **the upright shall have good things in possession.**

Whoso Walks Uprightly Shall Be Saved

Proverbs 28:18. **Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved:** but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

A Faithful Man Shall Abound with Blessings

Proverbs 28:20. **A faithful man shall abound with blessings:** but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

To the Love of God

He Keeps Covenant and Mercy

Nehemiah 1:5. And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that **keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him** and observe his commandments:

All Things Work Together for Good

Romans 8:28. And we know that **all things work together for good to them that love God**, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

I Will Deliver Him

Psalms 91:14. **Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him:** I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

He Shall Give You the Desires of Your Heart

Psalms 37:4. **Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.**

Showing Mercy Unto Thousands

Exodus 20:6. And **showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me**, and keep my commandments.

He Keeps Covenant and Mercy

Deuteronomy 7:9. Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which **keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him** and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

I Will Give You Rain in Due Season

Deuteronomy 11:13-14. And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, **to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul**, 14 That **I will give you the rain of your land in his due season**, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

The Lord Preserves All Them That Love Him

Psalms 145:20. **The LORD preserveth all them that love him:** but all the wicked will he destroy.

Known of Him

1 Corinthians 8:3. But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

As the Sun When He Goes Forth

Judges 5:31. So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but **let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might.** And the land had rest forty years.

Heirs of the Kingdom

James 2:5. Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and **heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?**

Things Which God Has Prepared

1 Corinthians 2:9. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, **the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.**

Keeping the Covenant and Mercy

Daniel 9:4. And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, **keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him,** and to them that keep his commandments;

I Will Manifest Myself to Him

John 14:21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and **he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.**

A Crown of Righteousness

2 Timothy 4:8. Henceforth there is laid up for me **a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day:** and not to me only, but unto **all them also that love his appearing.**

Grace Be with All Them That Love

Ephesians 6:24. **Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity.** Amen.

The Crown of Life

James 1:12. Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, **he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.**

Those That Seek Me Early Shall Find Me

Proverbs 8:17. I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

I Will Fill Their Treasures

Proverbs 8:21. That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

To Trusting and Patiently Waiting on God

He is a Buckler to All That Trust

Psalm 18:30. As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: **he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.**

Blessed Are All They That Trust

Psalm 2:12. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. **Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.**

Cannot Be Removed

Psalm 125:1. A Song of degrees. **They that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed,** but abideth for ever.

He Shall Strengthen Your Heart

Psalm 27:14. Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

Goodness Laid Up for Them That Trust

Psalm 31:19. Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought **for them that trust in thee** before the sons of men!

He Shall Strengthen Your Heart

Psalm 31:24. Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

I Shall Not Slide

Psalm 26:1. A Psalm of David. Judge me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: **I have trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide.**

Blessed is the Man That Trusts

Psalm 34:8. O taste and see that the LORD is good: **blessed is the man that trusteth in him.**

Blessed is the Man That Trusts

Psalm 84:12. O LORD of hosts, **blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.**

Blessed is That Man

Psalm 40:4. **Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust,** and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

I Will Not Fear

Psalm 56:4. In God I will praise his word, **in God I have put my trust; I will not fear** what flesh can do unto me.

We Will Be Glad and Rejoice

Isaiah 25:9. And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; **we have waited for him, and he will save us:** this is the LORD; **we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.**

He Shall Not Be Afraid

Psalm 112:7-8. **He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.** 8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire upon his enemies.

You Shalt Be Fed

Psalm 37:3. Trust in the LORD, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

They Shall Inherit the Earth

Psalm 37:9. For evildoers shall be cut off: but **those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.**

The Lord Shall Save Them

Psalm 37:40. And **the LORD shall help them, and deliver them:** he shall deliver them from the wicked, and **save them, because they trust in him.**

Blessed Are All They That Wait

Isaiah 30:18. And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment: **blessed are all they that wait for him.**

They Shall Not Be Ashamed

Isaiah 49:23. And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for **they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.**

He... Shall Be Made Fat

Proverbs 28:25. He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but **he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.**

Happy is He Whose Hope is in the Lord

Psalms 146:5. Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God:

Your Thoughts Shall Be Established

Proverbs 16:3. Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

Whoso Trusts in the Lord, Happy is He

Proverbs 16:20. He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and **whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.**

You Will Keep Him in Perfect Peace

Isaiah 26:3-4. Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee. 4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength:

Blessed is the Man That Trusts

Jeremiah 17:7-8. Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

We Are Saved by Hope

Romans 8:24. For **we are saved by hope**: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

He Knows Them That Trust in Him

Nahum 1:7. The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and **he knoweth them that trust in him.**

Whoso Puts His Trust in the Lord Shall Be Safe

Proverbs 29:25. The fear of man bringeth a snare: but **whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.**

He Cares for You

1 Peter 5:7. Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

My God Will Hear Me

Micah 7:7. Therefore I will look unto the LORD; **I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.**

He That Puts His Trust in Me Shall Possess the Land

Isaiah 57:13. When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but **he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;**

None... Shall Be Desolate

Psalms 34:22. The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and **none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.**

The Lord is Good to Them That Wait

Lamentations 3:25-26. **The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.** 26 It is good that a man should **both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.**

To the Fear of God

His Salvation is Nigh Them That Fear Him

Psalms 85:9. Surely **his salvation is nigh them that fear him**; that glory may dwell in our land.

He Will Bless Them That Fear the Lord

Psalms 115:13. He will bless them that fear the LORD, both small and great.

By the Fear of the Lord Men Depart from Evil

Proverbs 16:6. By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and **by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.**

It Shall Be Well With Them That Fear God

Ecclesiastes 8:12. Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet **surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God**, which fear before him:

Blessed is Every One That Feareth the Lord

Psalms 128:1. A Song of degrees. **Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.**

Oh How Great is Your Goodness

Psalms 31:19. Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

The Secret of the Lord is With Them

Psalms 25:14. The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.

So Great is His Mercy

Psalms 103:11. For as the heaven is high above the earth, **so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.**

It Shall Be Health

Proverbs 3:7-8. Be not wise in thine own eyes: **fear the LORD, and depart from evil.** 8 **It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.**

Strong Confidence

Proverbs 14:26-27. In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge. 27 **The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life**, to depart from the snares of death.

A Fountain of Life

Proverbs 14:27. The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

The Lord Takes Pleasure in Them

Psalms 147:11. The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

His Mercy is On Them That Fear Him

Luke 1:50. And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.

The Word of This Salvation Sent

Acts 13:26. Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and **whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.**

Accepted With Him

Acts 10:35. But in every nation **he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.**

The Sun of Righteousness Arise

Malachi 4:2. But **unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings;** and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

It Tends to Life

Proverbs 19:23. The fear of the LORD tendeth to life: and he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

Them That Honour Me I Will Honour

1 Samuel 2:30. Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for **them that honour me I will honour**, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

Your Barns Shall Be Filled

Proverbs 3:9-10. Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: 10 **So shall thy barns be filled with plenty**, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

To Prayer

The Lord is Nigh Unto All

Psalms 145:18. The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

I Shall Be Saved

Psalm 18:3. I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: **so shall I be saved** from mine enemies.

He Will Be Favourable

Job 33:26. He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

You Will Cause Your Ear to Hear

Psalm 10:17. LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

Neither Shall Any Man Desire Your Land

Exodus 34:24. For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: **neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God** thrice in the year.

God is Nigh Unto Them

Deuteronomy 4:7. For what nation is there so great, who hath **God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon him for?**

Plenteous in Mercy

Psalm 86:5. For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; and **plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.**

You Will Answer Me

Psalm 86:7. In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

It is Good... to Draw Near to God

Psalm 73:28. But **it is good for me to draw near to God:** I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

He Will Draw Nigh to You

James 4:8. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded.

Whosoever Shall Call... Shall Be Delivered

Joel 2:32. And it shall come to pass, that **whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered**: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

The Lord Will Receive My Prayer

Psalms 6:9. The LORD hath heard my supplication; **the LORD will receive my prayer.**

I Will Answer You

Jeremiah 33:3. **Call unto me, and I will answer thee**, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

I Will... Be Inquired Of

Ezekiel 36:37. Thus saith the Lord GOD; **I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them**; I will increase them with men like a flock.

We Have a Great High Priest

Hebrews 4:14. Seeing then that **we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God**, let us hold fast our profession.

Touched with the Feeling of Our Infirmities

Hebrews 4:15. For we have not an high priest which **cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities**; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

Let Us Therefore Come Boldly

Hebrews 4:16. **Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help** in time of need.

He Shall Hear My Voice

Psalms 55:17. Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and **he shall hear my voice.**

Good Shall Come Unto You

Job 22:21. **Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.**

Whosoever Shall Call... Shall Be Saved

Romans 10:12-13. For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. 13 For **whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.**

If You Seek Him, He Will Be Found

1 Chronicles 28:9. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: **if thou seek him, he will be found of thee;** but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

You Shall... Find Me

Jeremiah 29:13. And **ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.**

You Shalt Find Him

Deuteronomy 4:29. But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, **thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.**

He Would Awake for You

Job 8:5-6. **If thou wouldst seek unto God betimes,** and make thy supplication to the Almighty; 6 If thou wert pure and upright; **surely now he would awake for thee,** and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

Seek You Me, and You Shall Live

Amos 5:4. For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, **Seek ye me, and ye shall live:**

Your Heart Shall Live

Psalms 69:32. The humble shall see this, and be glad: and **your heart shall live that seek God.**

You Have Not Forsaken Them That Seek You

Psalms 9:10. And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for **thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.**

Learn more I Said Not, Seek You Me in Vain **Isaiah 45:19.** I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: **I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain:** I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

The Hand of Our God is Upon All

Ezra 8:22. For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, **The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him;** but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

Till He Come and Rain Righteousness

Hosea 10:12. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for **it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.**

The Lord is Good... to the Soul That Seeks Him

Lamentations 3:25. The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

He Be Not Far from Every One of Us

Acts 17:27. That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

If You Seek Him, He Will Be Found

2 Chronicles 15:2. And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; **The LORD is with you, while ye be with him;** and **if ye seek him, he will be found of you;** but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

He is a Rewarder of Them

Hebrews 11:6. But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that **he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.**

Your Father... Shall Reward You

Matthew 6:6. But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, **pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.**

It is Pleasant

Psalms 135:3. Praise the LORD; for the LORD is good: **sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.**

This Also Shall Please the Lord

Psalm 69:30-31. I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving. 31 **This also shall please the LORD** better than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

It is a Good Thing to Give Thanks

Psalm 92:1-2. A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day. **It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:** 2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night,

Open Your Mouth Wide, and I Will Fill It

Psalm 81:10. I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: **open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.**

I Will Give... of the Water of Life Freely

Revelation 21:6. And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. **I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.**

They Shall Be Filled

Matthew 5:6. **Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.**

Take the Water of Life Freely

Revelation 22:17. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. **And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.**

Come, Buy Wine and Milk

Isaiah 55:1. Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, **come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.**

Out of His Belly Shall Flow Rivers

John 7:37-38. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, **If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.** 38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, **out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.**

To Wisdom and Knowledge

Whoso Finds Me Finds Life

Proverbs 8:35. For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.

A Wise Man Will Increase Learning

Proverbs 1:5. A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

To Understand a Proverb

Proverbs 1:6. To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

Good Understanding Gives Favour

Proverbs 13:15. Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors is hard.

You Shalt Be Wise for Yourself

Proverbs 9:12. If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.

The Way of Life

Proverbs 10:17. He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth.

She Shall Preserve You

Proverbs 4:6. Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

She Shall Promote You

Proverbs 4:8. Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

A Crown of Glory

Proverbs 4:9. She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

Happy is the Man That Finds Wisdom

Proverbs 3:13. Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.

Better Than Silver and Gold

Proverbs 3:14. For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

More Precious Than Rubies

Proverbs 3:15. She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

Length of Days, Riches, and Honour

Proverbs 3:16. Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.

Her Paths are Peace

Proverbs 3:17. Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

She is a Tree of Life

Proverbs 3:18. She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her.

The Wise Shall Inherit Glory

Proverbs 3:35. The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

Servant to the Wise

Proverbs 11:29. He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.

Treasure in the Dwelling

Proverbs 21:20. There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

Shall Find Good

Proverbs 19:8. He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

Shall Find Good

Proverbs 16:20. He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

A Wellspring of Life

Proverbs 16:22. Understanding is a wellspring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools is folly.

Wisdom Gives Life

Ecclesiastes 7:12. For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but **the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.**

By Understanding It Is Established

Proverbs 24:3. Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

Chambers Filled with Riches

Proverbs 24:4. And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

A Man of Knowledge Increases Strength

Proverbs 24:5. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

There Shall Be a Reward

Proverbs 24:13-14. My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste: 14 So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: **when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.**

Wisdom is Profitable to Direct

Ecclesiastes 10:10. If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but **wisdom is profitable to direct.**

Whoso Walks Wisely Shall Be Delivered

Proverbs 28:26. He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but **whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.**

Commended According to Wisdom

Proverbs 12:8. A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

Depart from Hell Beneath

Proverbs 15:24. The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

Wisdom Makes His Face to Shine

Ecclesiastes 8:1. Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

He Gives Wisdom to the Wise

Daniel 2:21. And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

The Just Shall Walk in Them

Hosea 14:9. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

They That Be Wise Shall Shine

Daniel 12:3. And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

The Wise Shall Understand

Daniel 12:10. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

Understand the Lovingkindness of the Lord

Psalms 107:43. Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

Then Shall We Know

Hosea 6:3. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

Those That Seek Me Early Shall Find Me

Proverbs 8:17. I love them that love me; and **those that seek me early shall find me.**

Keep Her; For She is Your Life

Proverbs 4:13. Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she is thy life.

Be Wise in Your Latter End

Proverbs 19:20. Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

If You Cry After Knowledge

Proverbs 2:3. Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

If You Seek Her as Silver

Proverbs 2:4. If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;

Find the Knowledge of God

Proverbs 2:5. Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

Because This Was in Your Heart

2 Chronicles 1:11. And God said to Solomon, **Because this was in thine heart**, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but **hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself**, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

Wisdom and Knowledge is Granted

2 Chronicles 1:12. Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

I Will Set Him on High

Psalms 91:14. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: **I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.**

This is Life Eternal

John 17:3. And **this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.**

All Things That Pertain Unto Life

2 Peter 1:2-3. Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, 3 According as his divine power hath **given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him** that hath called us to glory and virtue:

You Shall Find Rest

Matthew 11:29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

To a Due Regard to the Word of God

Blessed is the Man That Hears Me

Proverbs 8:34. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

He Will Teach Us of His Ways

Isaiah 2:3. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and **he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths:** for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

To Save Them That Believe

1 Corinthians 1:21. For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by **the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.**

In Them You Think You Have Eternal Life

John 5:39. Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

Unto You That Hear Shall More Be Given

Mark 4:24. And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: **with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.**

He That Has, to Him Shall Be Given

Mark 4:25. For **he that hath, to him shall be given:** and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

Let Your Soul Delight Itself in Fatness

Isaiah 55:2. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? **hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.**

Hear, and Your Soul Shall Live

Isaiah 55:3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

It Shall Accomplish That Which I Please

Isaiah 55:10. For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

My Word... Shall Not Return Void

Isaiah 55:11. So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but **it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper** in the thing whereto I sent it.

You Shall Go Out With Joy

Isaiah 55:12. For **ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace:** the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

Faith Cometh by Hearing

Romans 10:17. So then **faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.**

Blessed is He That Reads

Revelation 1:3. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

It is the Power of God Unto Salvation

Romans 1:16. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for **it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth;** to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

The Engrafted Word, Which is Able to Save

James 1:21. Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and **receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.**

A Light That Shines in a Dark Place

2 Peter 1:19. We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto **ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place**, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

The Law of the Lord is Perfect

Psalms 19:7. **The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul:** the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

Rejoicing the Heart... Enlightening the Eyes

Psalms 19:8. **The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.**

In Keeping of Them There is Great Reward

Psalms 19:11. Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and **in keeping of them there is great reward.**

The Way of Life

Proverbs 6:23. For **the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:**

Able to Make You Wise Unto Salvation

2 Timothy 3:15. And that from a child thou hast known **the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation** through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

A Lamp Unto My Feet

Psalms 119:105. **NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.**

Quick, and Powerful

Hebrews 4:12. For **the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword**, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is **a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.**

Great Peace Have They

Psalms 119:165. **Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.**

That You May Grow Thereby

1 Peter 2:2. As newborn babes, **desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:**

Delights Greatly in His Commandments

Psalms 112:1. Praise ye the LORD. **Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.**

He That Feareth the Commandment Shall Be Rewarded

Proverbs 13:13. Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but **he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.**

To This Man Will I Look

Isaiah 66:2. For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but **to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.**

To Meditation

Mercy and Truth Shall Be To Them

Proverbs 14:22. Do they not err that devise evil? but **mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.**

None of His Steps Shall Slide

Psalms 37:31. The law of his God is in his heart; **none of his steps shall slide.**

You Shall Make Your Way Prosperous

Joshua 1:8. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but **thou shalt meditate therein day and night**, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for **then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.**

Lay Up These My Words in Your Heart

Deuteronomy 11:18. Therefore shall ye **lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul**, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

Your Days May Be Multiplied

Deuteronomy 11:21. That **your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children**, in the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers to give them, **as the days of heaven upon the earth.**

By Taking Heed Thereto

Psalm 119:9. BETH. **Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.**

We Shall Be Saved

Isaiah 64:5. Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, **those that remember thee in thy ways:** behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and **we shall be saved.**

Let All Your Ways Be Established

Proverbs 4:26. **Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.**

My Soul Shall Be Satisfied

Psalm 63:5. **My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness;** and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:

When I Remember You

Psalm 63:6. **When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.**

Mercy is From Everlasting

Psalm 103:17. But **the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him,** and his righteousness unto children's children;

To Those That Remember

Psalm 103:18. To such as keep his covenant, and **to those that remember his commandments to do them.**

His Delight is in the Law

Psalm 1:2. But **his delight is in the law of the LORD;** and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

Whatsoever He Does Shall Prosper

Psalm 1:3. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and **whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.**

To Fasting

The Lord Will Be Jealous and Pity

Joel 2:15-18. Blow the trumpet in Zion, **sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:** 16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. 17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God? 18 **Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.**

Your Father... Shall Reward You Openly

Matthew 6:17-18. But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; 18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but **unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.**

To Baptism

He That Believes and is Baptized Shall Be Saved

Mark 16:16. **He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved;** but he that believeth not shall be damned.

You Shall Receive the Gift of the Holy Ghost

Acts 2:38. Then Peter said unto them, **Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.**

Have Put On Christ

Galatians 3:27. **For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.**

Wash Away Your Sins

Acts 22:16. And now why tarriest thou? **arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins,** calling on the name of the Lord.

By One Spirit Are We All Baptized

1 Corinthians 12:13. **For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body,** whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

Risen With Him Through Faith

Colossians 2:12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the **faith** of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

Eight Souls Were Saved by Water

1 Peter 3:20. Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein **few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.**

Baptism Doth Also Now Save Us

1 Peter 3:21. The like figure whereunto **even baptism doth also now save us** (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but **the answer of a good conscience toward God,**) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

Baptized Into His Death

Romans 6:3. Know ye not, that **so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?**

We Also Should Walk in Newness of Life

Romans 6:4. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that **like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.**

(Duplicate verses from the original file have been omitted)

To the Lord's Supper

All Made to Drink Into One Spirit

1 Corinthians 12:13. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been **all made to drink into one Spirit.**

The Communion of the Blood of Christ

1 Corinthians 10:16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

This is My Body

Matthew 26:26. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, **Take, eat; this is my body.**

Drink You All of It

Matthew 26:27. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, **Drink ye all of it;**

My Blood... Shed for Remission of Sins

Matthew 26:28. For **this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.**

Hath Eternal Life

John 6:54. Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

My Flesh is Meat Indeed

John 6:55. For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

Dwelleth in Me, and I in Him

John 6:56. He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

He That Eats Me... Shall Live by Me

John 6:57. As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so **he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.**

The Words... They Are Spirit, and They Are Life

John 6:63. It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: **the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.**

Eat, O Friends

Song of Solomon 5:1. I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: **eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.**

His Fruit Was Sweet

Song of Solomon 2:3. As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. **I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.**

His Banner Over Me Was Love

Song of Solomon 2:4. He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love.

A Feast of Fat Things

Isaiah 25:6. And in this mountain shall the **LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things**, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

To Good Discourse

A Wholesome Tongue is a Tree of Life

Proverbs 15:4. A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.

A Word Spoken in Due Season

Proverbs 15:23. A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and **a word spoken in due season, how good is it!**

The Lord Harkened, and Heard It

Malachi 3:16. Then **they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it**, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

They Shall Be Mine

Malachi 3:17. And **they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels**; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

A Man Shall Eat Good

Proverbs 13:2. A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.

Sweet to the Soul, and Health to the Bones

Proverbs 16:24. Pleasant words are as an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

A Man's Belly Shall Be Satisfied

Proverbs 18:20. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

Death and Life Are in the Power of the Tongue

Proverbs 18:21. Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

The Mouth of the Upright Shall Deliver Them

Proverbs 12:6. The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but **the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.**

A Man Shall Be Satisfied With Good

Proverbs 12:14. A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

The Tongue of the Wise is Health

Proverbs 12:18. There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but **the tongue of the wise is health.**

The Lips of the Wise Shall Preserve Them

Proverbs 14:3. In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but **the lips of the wise shall preserve them.**

Keeps His Soul from Troubles

Proverbs 21:23. Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

Refrain His Tongue From Evil

1 Peter 3:10. For **he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil,** and his lips that they speak no guile:

He That Keeps His Mouth Keeps His Life

Proverbs 13:3. **He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life:** but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

By Your Words You Shalt Be Justified

Matthew 12:37. For **by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.**

To Watchfulness

Take Heed Lest He Fall

1 Corinthians 10:12. Wherefore **let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.**

Happy is the Man That Fears Always

Proverbs 28:14. **Happy is the man that feareth alway:** but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

Watch You Therefore

Mark 13:35. **Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh,** at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

Lest Coming Suddenly He Find You Sleeping

Mark 13:36. **Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.**

What I Say Unto You I Say Unto All, Watch

Mark 13:37. And **what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.**

Blessed is He That Watches

Revelation 16:15. Behold, I come as a thief. **Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments,** lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

Blessed Are Those Servants

Luke 12:37. **Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching:** verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

Blessed Are Those Servants

Luke 12:38. And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, **blessed are those servants.**

To Keeping Good Company

Iron Sharpens Iron

Proverbs 27:17. Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

He That Walks With Wise Men Shall Be Wise

Proverbs 13:20. He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

Blessed is the Man That Walks Not

Psalms 1:1. Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

I Will Receive You

2 Corinthians 6:17. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

To Performing Oaths

Who Shall Dwell in Your Holy Hill?

Psalms 15:1. A Psalm of David. LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? **who shall dwell in thy holy hill?**

He That Swears to His Own Hurt, and Changes Not

Psalms 15:4. In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. **He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.**

He That... Has Not Sworn Deceitfully

Psalms 24:4-5. He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, **nor sworn deceitfully.** 5 **He shall receive the blessing from the LORD,** and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

In the Performance of Duty Toward Men

On Obedience to Parents

The First Commandment with Promise

Ephesians 6:1-3. Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;) **That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.**

An Ornament of Grace

Proverbs 1:8-9. My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: For they shall be **an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.**

Piety at Home

1 Timothy 5:4. But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and **to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.**

Well Pleasing to the Lord

Colossians 3:20. Children, **obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.**

A Guide for Life

Proverbs 6:20-22. My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother: Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck. **When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.**

The Reward of Obedience

Jeremiah 35:18-19. And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you: Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; **Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.**

On Good Education

Commanding Children in the Way of the LORD

Genesis 18:19. For I know him, that **he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD**, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

Train Up a Child

Proverbs 22:6. Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

Diligent Teaching for Multiplied Days

Deuteronomy 11:19-21. And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: **That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children**, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

Driving Out Foolishness

Proverbs 22:15. Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but **the rod of correction shall drive it far from him**.

Correction that Delivers the Soul

Proverbs 23:13-14. Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die. **Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.**

The Rod and Reproof Give Wisdom

Proverbs 29:15. **The rod and reproof give wisdom:** but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

Correction Brings Rest and Delight

Proverbs 29:17. Correct thy son, and **he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.**

To a Good Wife

The Wise Woman Builds Her House

Proverbs 14:1. Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

A Gracious Woman Retains Honour

Proverbs 11:16. A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.

A Virtuous Woman is a Crown

Proverbs 12:4. A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.

Her Price is Above Rubies

Proverbs 31:10. Who can find a virtuous woman? for **her price is far above rubies.**

Clothed in Strength and Honour

Proverbs 31:25. Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

Her Family Calls Her Blessed

Proverbs 31:28. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.

The Woman That Fears the LORD

Proverbs 31:30-31. Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but **a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.** Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

To Faithful Servants

He That Waits on His Master

Proverbs 27:18. Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so **he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.**

The Wise Servant Shall Have Rule

Proverbs 17:2. A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

The King's Favour

Proverbs 14:35. The king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

Obey in Singleness of Heart

Colossians 3:22. Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in **singleness of heart, fearing God:**

The Reward of the Inheritance

Colossians 3:24. Knowing that **of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.**

Doing the Will of God from the Heart

Ephesians 6:5-8. Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but **as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;** With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men: Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

To Good Kings and Magistrates

The Throne is Established by Righteousness

Proverbs 16:12. It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for **the throne is established by righteousness.**

Preserved by Mercy and Truth

Proverbs 20:28. Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

Judging the Poor Faithfully

Proverbs 29:14. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

A Spirit of Judgment

Isaiah 28:5-6. In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people, And for **a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment,** and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

The King's Duty to the Law

Deuteronomy 17:18-20. And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites: And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them: **That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment,** to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

To Obedient Subjects

Submit for the Lord's Sake

1 Peter 2:13-15. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well. For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

Keeping the Commandment

Ecclesiastes 8:5. Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

To Faithful Ministers

Judgment is with the LORD

Isaiah 49:4. Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: yet **surely my judgment is with the LORD, and my work with my God.**

Blessed are Ye That Sow

Isaiah 32:20. **Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters**, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

Satisfied with Goodness

Jeremiah 31:14. And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and **my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.**

A Crown of Glory

1 Peter 5:1-4. The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. And **when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.**

He Who Walks Among the Candlesticks

Revelation 2:1. Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith **he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;**

Save Thyself and Them That Hear Thee

1 Timothy 4:16. Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for **in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.**

Shining as the Stars

Daniel 12:3. And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and **they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.**

I Am With You Alway

Matthew 28:20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, **lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world.** Amen.

Gathering Fruit to Life Eternal

John 4:36. And **he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal:** that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

The Faithful and Wise Steward

Luke 12:42-44. And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season? **Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.** Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

Priests Clothed with Salvation

Psalms 132:16. **I will also clothe her priests with salvation:** and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

The LORD is a Mighty Terrible One

Jeremiah 20:11. But **the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble,** and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

A Forehead Stronger than Flint

Ezekiel 3:8-9. Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads. **As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not,** neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

A Fenced Brazen Wall

Jeremiah 15:19-21. Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them. And **I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail:** for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD. And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

A Mouth and Wisdom

Luke 21:15. For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

The LORD is His Inheritance

Deuteronomy 10:9. Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; **the LORD is his inheritance**, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

Accept the Work of His Hands

Deuteronomy 33:11. Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

The Spirit of Your Father Which Speaketh

Matthew 10:19-20. But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. For **it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.**

Be Not Afraid of Their Faces

Jeremiah 1:7-8. But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. **Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.**

They Shall Not Prevail

Jeremiah 1:19. And they shall fight against thee; but **they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.**

To Them That Receive and Harken to Ministers

He That Heareth You Heareth Me

Luke 10:16. He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

Believe His Prophets, So Shall Ye Prosper

2 Chronicles 20:20. And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; **believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.**

He That Receiveth Whomsoever I Send

John 13:20. Verily, verily, I say unto you, **He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me;** and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

A Prophet's Reward

Matthew 10:40-41. He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. **He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward;** and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

To Love and Unity

By This Shall All Men Know

John 13:35. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

He That Loveth His Brother

1 John 2:10. **He that loveth his brother abideth in the light,** and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

Live in Peace

2 Corinthians 13:11. Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, **live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.**

Brethren Dwelling in Unity

Psalms 133:1-3. A Song of degrees of David. Behold, **how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!** It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; As the dew of Hermon,

and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for **there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.**

To the Counsellors of Peace is Joy

Proverbs 12:20. Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but **to the counsellors of peace is joy.**

Blessed are the Peacemakers

Matthew 5:9. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

Seek Peace, and Ensue It

1 Peter 3:10-11. For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: Let him eschew evil, and do good; **let him seek peace, and ensue it.**

They Shall Prosper That Love Thee

Psalms 122:6. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: **they shall prosper that love thee.**

Who Shall Abide in Thy Tabernacle?

Psalms 15:1. A Psalm of David. **LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle?** who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

He That Honoureth Them That Fear the LORD

Psalms 15:4. In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but **he honoureth them that fear the LORD.** He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.

God Dwelleth in Us

1 John 4:12. No man hath seen God at any time. **If we love one another, God dwelleth in us,** and his love is perfected in us.

Blessed is He That Blesseth Thee

Numbers 24:9. He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? **Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.**

God is Not Unrighteous to Forget

Hebrews 6:10. For **God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love**, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

Passed from Death unto Life

1 John 3:14. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

Love in Deed and in Truth

1 John 3:18-19. My little children, **let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.** And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

To the Charitable, the Merciful, and the Liberal

He That Hath Mercy on the Poor

Proverbs 14:21. He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but **he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.**

He That Hath Pity Upon the Poor

Proverbs 19:17. **He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD;** and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

The Righteous Forsaken

Psalms 37:25-26. I have been young, and now am old; yet **have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.** He is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed.

The Liberal Soul Shall Be Made Fat

Proverbs 11:24-25. There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty. **The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.**

He That Diligently Seeketh Good

Proverbs 11:27. He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

A Good Man Sheweth Favour

Psalm 112:5-6. A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion. Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

His Righteousness Endureth For Ever

Psalm 112:9. He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; **his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.**

Blessed is He That Considereth the Poor

Psalm 41:1-3. To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. **Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.** The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies. The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

A Cup of Cold Water

Matthew 10:42. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, **he shall in no wise lose his reward.**

Cast Thy Bread Upon the Waters

Ecclesiastes 11:1-2. Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

Thy Light Shall Break Forth

Isaiah 58:7-8. Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? **Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily:** and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rereward.

Thy Light Rise in Obscurity

Isaiah 58:10-11. And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; **then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday:** And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

The Liberal Deviseth Liberal Things

Isaiah 32:8. But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and **by liberal things shall he stand.**

He That Hath a Bountiful Eye

Proverbs 22:9. **He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed;** for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

He That Will Pity the Poor

Proverbs 28:8. He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, **he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.**

He That Giveth Unto the Poor

Proverbs 28:27. **He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack:** but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

Friends of the Mammon of Unrighteousness

Luke 16:9. And I say unto you, **Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness;** that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

Inherit the Kingdom

Matthew 25:34-36. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, **Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:** For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

Ye Have Done It Unto Me

Matthew 25:40. And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, **Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.**

Give Alms

Luke 11:41. But rather **give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.**

A Treasure in the Heavens

Luke 12:33. Sell that ye have, and give alms; **provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not**, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

Recompensed at the Resurrection

Luke 14:13-14. But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for **thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.**

Give, and It Shall Be Given

Luke 6:38. Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

Grace Abound Toward You

2 Corinthians 9:8. And **God is able to make all grace abound toward you**; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

Increase the Fruits of Your Righteousness

2 Corinthians 9:10. Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and **increase the fruits of your righteousness;**)

Sacrifices God is Well Pleased With

Hebrews 13:16. But **to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.**

Treasure in Heaven

Mark 10:21. Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and **thou shalt have treasure in heaven:** and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

A Willing Mind

2 Corinthians 8:12. For **if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath,** and not according to that he hath not.

God Loveth a Cheerful Giver

2 Corinthians 9:6-7. But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for **God loveth a cheerful giver.**

The LORD Thy God Shall Bless Thee

Deuteronomy 15:10. Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that **for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works,** and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

Lay Hold on Eternal Life

1 Timothy 6:17-19. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; **Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.**

Thy Father Shall Reward Thee Openly

Matthew 6:3-4. But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: That thine alms may be in secret: and **thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.**

Honour the LORD With Thy Substance

Proverbs 3:9-10. Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: **So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.**

That the LORD Thy God May Bless Thee

Deuteronomy 14:29. And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; **that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.**

Prove Me Now Herewith

Malachi 3:10-12. Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and **prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing,** that there shall not be room enough to receive it. And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts. And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

Soweth to the Spirit

Galatians 6:6-8. Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but **he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.**

My God Shall Supply All Your Need

Philippians 4:17-19. Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God. But **my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.**

The Merciful Man

Proverbs 11:17. **The merciful man doeth good to his own soul:** but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.

Blessed are the Merciful

Matthew 5:7. **Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.**

With the Merciful

Psalm 18:25. With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

Let Not Mercy and Truth Forsake Thee

Proverbs 3:3-4. Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart: **So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.**

It Shall Be Righteousness Unto Thee

Deuteronomy 24:12-13. And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and **it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.**

On Giving and Receiving Reproofs

To Them That Rebuke

Proverbs 24:25. But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.

He That Rebuketh a Man

Proverbs 28:23. He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

He That Regardeth Reproof

Proverbs 13:18. Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but **he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.**

A Wise Reprover

Proverbs 25:12. As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is **a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.**

The Ear That Heareth Reproof

Proverbs 15:31-32. The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise. He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

On Forgiving Injuries

Christ set an example of

Luke 23:34. Then said Jesus, **Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.** And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

Commanded

Mark 11:25. And **when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any:** that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

Romans 12:19. Dearly beloved, **avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath:** for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

To be unlimited

Matthew 18:22. Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, **Until seventy times seven.**

Luke 17:4. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; **thou shalt forgive him.**

A characteristic of Saints

Psalms 7:4. If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, **I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:**)

MOTIVES TO, The mercy of God

Luke 6:36. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

Our need for forgiveness

Mark 11:25. And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: **that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.**

God's forgiveness of us

Ephesians 4:32. And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, **forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.**

Christ's forgiveness of us

Colossians 3:13. Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: **even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.**

A glory to Saints **Proverbs 19:11.** The discretion of a man deferreth his Anger; and **it is his glory to pass over a transgression.**

SHOULD BE ACCOMPANIED BY Forbearance

Colossians 3:13. **Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another**, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

Kindness

Genesis 45:5-11. Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for **God did send me before you to preserve life.** For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not: And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: And **there will I nourish thee**; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

Romans 12:20. Therefore **if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink**: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

Blessing and prayer

Matthew 5:44. But I say unto you, **Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;**

Promises to

Matthew 6:14. For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

Luke 6:37. Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

No forgiveness without

Matthew 6:15. But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

James 2:13. For he shall have Judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against Judgment.

Illustrated

Matthew 18:23-35. Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents. But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: **Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee?** And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. **So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.**

Exemplified. Joseph

Genesis 50:20-21. But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but **God meant it unto good**, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive. Now therefore fear ye not: **I will nourish you, and your little ones.** And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

David

1 Samuel 24:7. So **David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul.** But Saul rose up out of the Cave, and went on his way.

2 Samuel 18:5. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, **Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom.** And all the people heard when the king gave all the Captains charge concerning Absalom.

2 Samuel 19:23. Therefore the king said unto Shimei, **Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.**

Solomon

1 Kings 1:53. So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, **Go to thine house.**

Stephen

Acts 7:60. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, **Lord, lay not this Sin to their charge.** And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

Paul

2 Timothy 4:16. At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: **I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.**

For Further Study

Proverbs 20:22. Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but **wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.**

Luke 6:35. But **love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again;** and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

Luke 6:37. Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

Matthew 5:44-45. But I say unto you, **Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them** which despitefully use you, and persecute you; That ye

may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

1 Peter 3:9. Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

Proverbs 25:21-22. If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: For **thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.**

Romans 12:20. Therefore **if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink:** for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

To Chastity and Purity

Blessed are the Pure in Heart

Matthew 5:8. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

A Just Man

Ezekiel 18:5-6. But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right, And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, **neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,**

He Shall Surely Live

Ezekiel 18:9. Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; **he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.**

Unto the Pure All Things Are Pure

Titus 1:15. Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

With the Pure

Psalm 18:26. With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

Such as Are of a Clean Heart

Psalms 73:1. A Psalm of Asaph. **Truly God is good to Israel, even to such as are of a clean heart.**

Who Shall Ascend Into the Hill?

Psalms 24:3-4. Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place? **He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart;** who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

A Vessel unto Honour

2 Timothy 2:21. If a man therefore purge himself from these, **he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use,** and prepared unto every good work.

To Diligence

The Hand of the Diligent

Proverbs 10:4. He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but **the hand of the diligent maketh rich.**

In All Labour There is Profit

Proverbs 14:23. **In all labour there is profit:** but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.

The Soul of the Diligent

Proverbs 13:4. The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but **the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.**

He That Gathereth by Labour

Proverbs 13:11. Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but **he that gathereth by labour shall increase.**

Thoughts of the Diligent

Proverbs 21:5. **The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness;** but of every one that is hasty only to want.

A Man Diligent in His Business

Proverbs 22:29. Seest thou a man diligent in his business? **he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.**

He That Tilleth His Land

Proverbs 28:19. **He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread:** but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

Satisfied with Bread

Proverbs 12:11. **He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread:** but he that followeth vain persons is void of understanding.

The Hand of the Diligent Shall Bear Rule

Proverbs 12:24. **The hand of the diligent shall bear rule:** but the slothful shall be under tribute.

The Substance of a Diligent Man

Proverbs 12:27. The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but **the substance of a diligent man is precious.**

Well Done, Good and Faithful Servant

Matthew 25:23. His lord said unto him, **Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things:** enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

Unto Every One That Hath

Matthew 25:29. For **unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance:** but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

Whosoever Hath, to Him Shall Be Given

Matthew 13:12. For **whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance:** but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

Love Not Sleep

Proverbs 20:13. Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

To the Just and Honest

He That Hateth Gifts

Proverbs 15:27. He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but **he that hateth gifts shall live.**

A Just Weight

Proverbs 11:1. A false balance is abomination to the LORD: but **a just weight is his delight.**

No Evil Shall Happen to the Just

Proverbs 12:21. **There shall no evil happen to the just:** but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

A Faithful Man

Proverbs 28:20. **A faithful man shall abound with blessings:** but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

That Which is Altogether Just

Deuteronomy 16:20. **That which is altogether just shalt thou follow,** that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

He That Walketh Righteously

Isaiah 33:15. **He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly;** he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

He Shall Dwell on High

Isaiah 33:16. **He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks:** bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.

A Little with Righteousness

Proverbs 16:8. Better is a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

To Do Justice and Judgment

Proverbs 21:3. To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

He That Doeth These Things

Psalms 15:5. He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. **He that doeth these things shall never be moved.**

A Perfect and Just Weight

Deuteronomy 25:15. But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

If a Man Be Just

Ezekiel 18:5. But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

Keep Ye Judgment, and Do Justice

Isaiah 56:1-2. Thus saith the LORD, **Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come,** and my righteousness to be revealed. **Blessed is the man that doeth this,** and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

To Truth

He That Will Love Life

1 Peter 3:10. For he that will love life, and see good days, **let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:**

He That Desireth Life

Psalms 34:12-13. What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good? **Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.**

The Lip of Truth

Proverbs 12:19. The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

They That Deal Truly

Proverbs 12:22. Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but **they that deal truly are his delight.**

Who Shall Dwell in Thy Holy Hill?

Psalms 15:1-3. A Psalm of David. LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? **He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.** He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

To Candor

Judge Not

Matthew 7:1-2. Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

Who Shall Abide?

Psalms 15:1. A Psalm of David. **LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle?** who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

He That Backbiteth Not

Psalms 15:3. **He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour,** nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

To Contentment and Mortification of Sin

Godliness with Contentment

1 Timothy 6:6. But **godliness with contentment is great gain.**

A Sound Heart

Proverbs 14:30. A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

A Merry Heart

Proverbs 17:22. A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

A Continual Feast

Proverbs 15:15. All the days of the afflicted are evil: but **he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.**

I Will Never Leave Thee

Hebrews 13:5. Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, **I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.**

Envy Not Sinners

Proverbs 23:17-18. Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long. For surely there is an end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

Mortify the Deeds of the Body

Romans 8:13. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but **if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.**

Pluck It Out

Matthew 5:29-30. And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for **it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.** And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for **it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.**

Spiritually Minded is Life

Romans 8:6. For to be carnally minded is death; but **to be spiritually minded is life and peace.**

In the Cultivation of Christian Character

To The Meek, Humble, Contrite

Seek Meekness to be Hid

Zephaniah 2:3. Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; **seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger.**

A Soft Answer Turns Away Wrath

Proverbs 15:1. A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

The Slow to Anger Appeases Strife

Proverbs 15:18. A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but **he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.**

The Ornament of a Meek and Quiet Spirit

1 Peter 3:3-4. Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; 4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even **the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.**

Slow to Wrath is of Great Understanding

Proverbs 14:29. He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

The Meek Shall Inherit the Earth

Matthew 5:5. Blessed are the meek: for **they shall inherit the earth.**

The Meek He Will Guide and Teach

Psalms 25:9. The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

The LORD Lifts Up the Meek

Psalms 147:6. The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

He Will Beautify the Meek with Salvation

Psalm 149:4. For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: **he will beautify the meek with salvation.**

The Meek Delight in Abundant Peace

Psalm 37:11. But **the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.**

Righteous Judgment for the Meek

Isaiah 11:4. But **with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth:** and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

The Meek Shall Eat and Be Satisfied

Psalm 22:26. **The meek shall eat and be satisfied:** they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

The Meek Increase Their Joy in the LORD

Isaiah 29:19. **The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD,** and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

Honour in Ceasing from Strife

Proverbs 20:3. **It is an honour for a man to cease from strife:** but every fool will be meddling.

Glory to Pass Over a Transgression

Proverbs 19:11. The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and **it is his glory to pass over a transgression.**

Ruling the Spirit is Better than Taking a City

Proverbs 16:32. He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and **he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.**

He Shall Save the Humble Person

Job 22:29. When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and **he shall save the humble person.**

He Forgets Not the Cry of the Humble

Psalm 9:12. When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: **he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.**

The LORD Hears the Desire of the Humble

Psalm 10:17. LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

He Gives Grace to the Lowly

Proverbs 3:34. Surely he scorneth the scorners: but **he giveth grace unto the lowly.**

With the Lowly is Wisdom

Proverbs 11:2. When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but **with the lowly is wisdom.**

God Gives Grace to the Humble

James 4:6. But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, **God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.**

Be Clothed with Humility

1 Peter 5:5. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and **be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.**

The LORD Respects the Lowly

Psalm 138:6. Though the LORD be high, yet **hath he respect unto the lowly:** but the proud he knoweth afar off.

By Humility are Riches, Honour, and Life

Proverbs 22:4. By humility and the fear of the LORD are riches, and honour, and life.

Honour Shall Uphold the Humble

Proverbs 29:23. A man's pride shall bring him low: but **honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.**

Before Honour is Humility

Proverbs 15:33. The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and **before honour is humility.**

Before Honour is Humility

Proverbs 18:12. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and **before honour is humility.**

Better to be of an Humble Spirit

Proverbs 16:19. **Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly,** than to divide the spoil with the proud.

Humble as a Little Child

Matthew 18:4. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

He That Humbles Himself Shall Be Exalted

Matthew 23:12. And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and **he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.**

He That Humbles Himself Shall Be Exalted

Luke 18:14. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and **he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.**

The LORD is Nigh to a Broken Heart

Psalms 34:18. The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

He Heals the Broken in Heart

Psalm 147:3. He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

By Sadness the Heart is Made Better

Ecclesiastes 7:3. Sorrow is better than laughter: for **by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.**

To This Man Will I Look

Isaiah 66:2. For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but **to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.**

A Broken and Contrite Heart God Will Not Despise

Psalm 51:17. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: **a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.**

Blessed are the Poor in Spirit and They That Mourn

Matthew 5:3-4. **Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.**

To Revive the Spirit of the Humble

Isaiah 57:15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, **with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.**

To Them That Suffer For Righteousness' Sake

Losing Life for Christ's Sake is Finding It

Matthew 10:39. He that findeth his life shall lose it: and **he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.**

Suffer With Him to Reign With Him

2 Timothy 2:12. **If we suffer, we shall also reign with him:** if we deny him, he also will deny us:

Forsaking All for His Name's Sake

Matthew 19:29. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

Blessed are the Persecuted

Matthew 5:10-12. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 **Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven:** for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Suffer With Him to be Glorified Together

Romans 8:17. And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; **if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.**

More Than Conquerors

Romans 8:35-37. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, **in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.**

Persecuted, But Not Forsaken

2 Corinthians 4:9. Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

Happy are Ye if Ye Suffer for Righteousness

1 Peter 3:14. But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

Better to Suffer for Well Doing

1 Peter 3:17. For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

An Enduring Substance in Heaven

Hebrews 10:34-35. For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, **knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.** 35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

Rejoice as Partakers of Christ's Sufferings

1 Peter 4:12-14. Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: 13 But **rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.** 14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

He Shall Appear to Your Joy

Isaiah 66:5. Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but **he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.**

Your Reward is Great in Heaven

Luke 6:22-23. **Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you,** and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. 23 **Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven:** for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

To Patience And Submission

Followers Through Faith and Patience

Hebrews 6:12. That ye be not slothful, but **followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.**

Hope and Quietly Wait

Lamentations 3:26-29. **It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.** 27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth. 28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him. 29 He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

The Lord Will Not Cast Off For Ever

Lamentations 3:31. For the Lord will not cast off for ever:

The Hope of the Righteous

Proverbs 10:28. The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

Tribulation Works Patience

Romans 5:3-4. And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that **tribulation worketh patience; 4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:**

Let Patience Have Her Perfect Work

James 1:2-4. My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; 3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. 4 But **let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.**

The Crown of Life for Enduring Temptation

James 1:12. Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

Be Patient, for the Coming of the Lord Draws Nigh

James 5:7-8. Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. 8 **Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.**

We Count Them Happy Which Endure

James 5:11. Behold, **we count them happy which endure.** Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

Humble Yourselves and He Shall Lift You Up

James 4:10. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

Suffering Patiently is Acceptable With God

1 Peter 2:20. For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but **if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.**

He May Exalt You in Due Time

1 Peter 5:6. **Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:**

Ye Have Need of Patience

Hebrews 10:35-37. Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 **For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.** 37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

To Perseverance

Reap in Due Season if We Faint Not

Galatians 6:9. And let us not be weary in well doing: for **in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.**

Receive a Full Reward

2 John 8-9 **Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.** 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

He That Endures to the End Shall Be Saved

Matthew 10:22. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but **he that endureth to the end shall be saved.**

He That Shall Endure to the End Shall Be Saved

Matthew 24:13. But **he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.**

Be Thou Faithful Unto Death

Revelation 2:10. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: **be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.**

Continue in My Word

John 8:31-32. Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, **If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;** 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

Be Stedfast, Unmoveable

1 Corinthians 15:58. Therefore, my beloved brethren, **be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord,** forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

Hold Fast the Profession of Faith

Hebrews 10:23. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

Cast Not Away Your Confidence

Hebrews 10:35. Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

Continue in the Son and in the Father

1 John 2:24. Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. **If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.**

Abide in Him

1 John 2:28. And now, little children, **abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence,** and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

If Ye Abide in Me

John 15:7. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

Overcome Evil With Good

Romans 12:21. Be not overcome of evil, but **overcome evil with good**.

He That Overcomes Shall Inherit All Things

Revelation 21:7. **He that overcometh shall inherit all things**; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

To Him That Overcomes

Revelation 2:7. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life**, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

He That Overcomes Shall Be Clothed in White

Revelation 3:5. **He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment**; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

Him That Overcomes Will I Make a Pillar

Revelation 3:12. **Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God**, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

To Him That Overcomes Will I Grant to Sit With Me

Revelation 3:21. **To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne**, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

He That Overcomes Shall Not Be Hurt

Revelation 2:11. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death**.

To Him That Overcomes Will I Give Hidden Manna

Revelation 2:17. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone**, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

He That Overcomes and Keeps My Works

Revelation 2:26-28. And **he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:** 27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. 28 And I will give him the morning star.

Reap in Due Season if We Faint Not

Galatians 6:9. And let us not be weary in well doing: for **in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.**

Receive a Full Reward

2 John 8-9 **Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.** 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

Continue in the Son and in the Father

He That Endures to the End Shall Be Saved

Matthew 10:22. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but **he that endureth to the end shall be saved.**

He That Shall Endure to the End Shall Be Saved

Matthew 24:13. But **he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.**

Be Thou Faithful Unto Death

Revelation 2:10. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: **be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.**

Continue in My Word

John 8:31-32. Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, **If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;** 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

Be Stedfast, Unmoveable

1 Corinthians 15:58. Therefore, my beloved brethren, **be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord,** forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

Hold Fast the Profession of Faith

Hebrews 10:23. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

Cast Not Away Your Confidence

Hebrews 10:35. Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

Continue in the Son and in the Father

1 John 2:24. Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. **If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.**

Abide in Him

1 John 2:28. And now, little children, **abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence,** and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

If Ye Abide in Me

John 15:7. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

Overcome Evil With Good

Romans 12:21. Be not overcome of evil, but **overcome evil with good.**

He That Overcomes Shall Inherit All Things

Revelation 21:7. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

To Him That Overcomes

Revelation 2:7. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life**, which in the midst of the paradise of God.

He That Overcomes Shall Be Clothed in White

Revelation 3:5. He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

Him That Overcomes Will I Make a Pillar

Revelation 3:12. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

To Him That Overcomes Will I Grant to Sit With Me

Revelation 3:21. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

He That Overcomes Shall Not Be Hurt

Revelation 2:11. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.**

To Him That Overcomes Will I Give Hidden Manna

Revelation 2:17. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone**, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

He That Overcomes and Keeps My Works

Revelation 2:26-28. And **he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:** 27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. 28 And I will give him the morning star.

Promises of the Growth and Glory of the Church

The Enlargement Of The Church, And Spread Of The Gospel, And Kingdom Of Christ

The Uttermost Parts for Thy Possession

Psalm 2:8-9. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and **the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.** 9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

Egypt Shall Know the LORD

Isaiah 19:21. And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and **the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day,** and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

A Blessing in the Midst of the Land

Isaiah 19:24-25. In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land: 25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, **Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.**

Ethiopia Shall Stretch Out Her Hands

Psalm 68:31. Princes shall come out of Egypt; **Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.**

Thy Saving Health Among All Nations

Psalm 67:2. That thy way may be known upon earth, **thy saving health among all nations.**

All the Ends of the Earth Shall Fear Him

Psalm 67:7. God shall bless us; and **all the ends of the earth shall fear him.**

Dominion from Sea to Sea

Psalm 72:8. **He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,** and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

All Nations Shall Serve Him

Psalm 72:11. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: **all nations shall serve him.**

All Nations Shall Call Him Blessed

Psalm 72:17. His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: **all nations shall call him blessed.**

Let the Whole Earth Be Filled with His Glory

Psalm 72:19. And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and **let the whole earth be filled with his glory;** Amen, and Amen.

All Nations Shall Flow Unto It

Isaiah 2:2-3. And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and **all nations shall flow unto it.** 3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

Many Nations Shall Come

Micah 4:2. And **many nations shall come,** and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

All Nations Whom Thou Hast Made Shall Worship

Psalm 86:9. **All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee,** O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

Thy People Shall Be Willing

Psalm 110:3. **Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power,** in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

To It Shall the Gentiles Seek

Isaiah 11:10. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; **to it shall the Gentiles seek:** and his rest shall be glorious.

The Heathen Shall Fear the Name of the LORD

Psalms 102:15-16. So **the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD**, and all the kings of the earth thy glory. 16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

All the Kindreds of the Nations Shall Worship

Psalms 22:27-28. All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and **all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.** 28 For the kingdom is the LORD'S: and he is the governor among the nations.

Merchandise Shall Be Holiness to the LORD

Isaiah 23:18. And her merchandise and her hire shall be **holiness to the LORD:** it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

Fill the Face of the World with Fruit

Isaiah 27:6. He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and **fill the face of the world with fruit.**

All Flesh Shall See It Together

Isaiah 40:3-5. The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God. 4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain: 5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and **all flesh shall see it together:** for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

He Shall Bring Forth Judgment to the Gentiles

Isaiah 42:1. Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: **he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.**

The Isles Shall Wait for His Law

Isaiah 42:4. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and **the isles shall wait for his law.**

A Light of the Gentiles

Isaiah 42:6-7. I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for **a light of the Gentiles**; 7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

Every Knee Shall Bow, Every Tongue Shall Swear

Isaiah 45:23-24. I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me **every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.** 24 Surely, shall one say, in the LORD have I righteousness and strength: even to him shall men come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

My Salvation Unto the End of the Earth

Isaiah 49:6. And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be **my salvation unto the end of the earth.**

These Shall Come From Far

Isaiah 49:12. Behold, **these shall come from far:** and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

All These Gather Themselves Together

Isaiah 49:18. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: **all these gather themselves together, and come to thee.** As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.

The Place is Too Strait for Me

Isaiah 49:20. The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: **give place to me that I may dwell.**

All the Ends of the Earth Shall See Salvation

Isaiah 52:10. The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and **all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.**

The Gentiles Shall Come to Thy Light

Isaiah 60:3. And **the Gentiles shall come to thy light**, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

The Isles Shall Wait for Me

Isaiah 60:8-10. Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? **9 Surely the isles shall wait for me**, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee. **10** And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

The Isles Shall Wait Upon Me

Isaiah 51:4-5. Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people. **5** My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; **the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.**

Say Unto Zion, Thou Art My People

Isaiah 51:16. And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and **say unto Zion, Thou art my people.**

Nations That Knew Not Thee Shall Run Unto Thee

Isaiah 55:4-5. Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people. **5** Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and **nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee** because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

They Shall Fear the Name of the LORD From the West

Isaiah 59:19-20. So shall **they fear the name of the LORD from the west**, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a

standard against him. 20 And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

Thy Seed Shall Inherit the Gentiles

Isaiah 54:1-3. Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD. 2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes; 3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and **thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles**, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Preached in All the World for a Witness

Matthew 24:14. And this **gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations**; and then shall the end come.

Shall a Nation Be Born at Once?

Isaiah 66:8-9. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or **shall a nation be born at once?** for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. 9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God.

They Shall Declare My Glory Among the Gentiles

Isaiah 66:18-20. For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory. 19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and **they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles**. 20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

Shall All Flesh Come to Worship Before Me

Isaiah 66:23. And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall **all flesh come to worship before me**, saith the LORD.

Many Nations Shall Be Joined to the LORD

Zechariah 2:10-11. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. 11 And **many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day**, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

A Kingdom, Which Shall Never Be Destroyed

Daniel 2:44. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up **a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed**: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

All People, Nations, and Languages, Should Serve Him

Daniel 7:13-14. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. 14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that **all people, nations, and languages, should serve him**: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

All Dominions Shall Serve and Obey Him

Daniel 7:27. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and **all dominions shall serve and obey him**.

The LORD Shall Be King Over All the Earth

Zechariah 14:9. And **the LORD shall be king over all the earth**: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

Many Shall Come From the East and West

Matthew 8:11. And I say unto you, That **many shall come from the east and west**, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

The Residue of Men Might Seek After the Lord

Acts 15:17. That **the residue of men might seek after the Lord**, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

Possess the Remnant

Amos 9:11-12. In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old: 12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of **all the heathen, which are called by my name**, saith the LORD that doeth this.

He Shall See His Seed

Isaiah 53:10-12. Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, **he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days**, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. 11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. 12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

I Will Draw All Men Unto Me

John 12:32. And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, **will draw all men unto me**.

They That Are Far Off Shall Come and Build

Zechariah 6:15. And **they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD**, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

I Create New Heavens and a New Earth

Isaiah 65:17. For, behold, **I create new heavens and a new earth**: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

My Name Shall Be Great Among the Gentiles

Malachi 1:11. For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same **my name shall be great among the Gentiles**; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

Ten Men Shall Take Hold

Zechariah 8:21-23. And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pay before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also. 22 Yea, many people and

strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD. 23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that **ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations**, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.

The Kingdoms of This World Are Become Our Lord's

Revelation 11:15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, **The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ**; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

A Great Multitude, Which No Man Could Number

Revelation 7:9-10. After this I beheld, and, lo, **a great multitude, which no man could number**, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; 10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

Now is Come Salvation, and Strength

Revelation 12:10. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, **Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God**, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

Glory Of The Church

That Great City, the Holy Jerusalem

Revelation 21:10. And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me **that great city, the holy Jerusalem**, descending out of heaven from God,

Having the Glory of God

Revelation 21:11. Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

The Glory of God Did Lighten It

Revelation 21:22-26. And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. 23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for **the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof**. 24 And the nations of them which

are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. 25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. 26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

All Glorious Within

Psalm 45:13. The king's daughter is **all glorious within**: her clothing is of wrought gold.

I Will Lay Thy Stones With Fair Colours

Isaiah 54:11-12. O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, **I will lay thy stones with fair colours**, and lay thy foundations with sapphires. 12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

The Glory of the LORD is Risen Upon Thee

Isaiah 60:1-2. Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and **the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee**. 2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

To Beautify the Place of My Sanctuary

Isaiah 60:13. The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, **to beautify the place of my sanctuary**; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

I Will Make Thee an Eternal Excellency

Isaiah 60:15. Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, **I will make thee an eternal excellency**, a joy of many generations.

The LORD Shall Be Thine Everlasting Light

Isaiah 60:19. The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but **the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light**, and thy God thy glory.

Glorious Things Are Spoken of Thee

Psalm 87:3. **Glorious things are spoken of thee**, O city of God. Selah.

I Will Place Salvation in Zion

Isaiah 46:13. I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and **I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.**

A Crown of Glory

Isaiah 62:2-3. And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name. 3 Thou shalt also be **a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD**, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

The Joy of the Whole Earth

Psalms 48:2. Beautiful for situation, **the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion**, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

Tell It to the Generation Following

Psalms 48:12-13. Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof. 13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that **ye may tell it to the generation following.**

Increase Of Light And Knowledge, And Of The Means Of Grace

All Thy Children Shall Be Taught of the LORD

Isaiah 54:13. And **all thy children shall be taught of the LORD**; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

Knowledge Shall Be Increased

Daniel 12:4. But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and **knowledge shall be increased.**

The Earth Shall Be Full of the Knowledge of the LORD

Isaiah 11:9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for **the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.**

He Will Destroy the Vail

Isaiah 25:6-7. And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. 7 And **he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people**, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

I Will Make the Wilderness a Pool of Water

Isaiah 41:18-19. I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: **I will make the wilderness a pool of water**, and the dry land springs of water. 19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together:

In the Wilderness Shall Waters Break Out

Isaiah 35:6-8. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for **in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert**. 7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. 8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

They Shall See Eye to Eye

Isaiah 52:7-8. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! 8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for **they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion**.

The Deaf Hear the Words of the Book

Isaiah 29:18. And in that day shall **the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see** out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

They That Erred Shall Come to Understanding

Isaiah 29:24. **They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding**, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

Increase Of Purity, Holiness, And Righteousness

He Hath Filled Zion with Judgment

Isaiah 33:5-6. The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: **he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.** 6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

Thy People Shall Be All Righteous

Isaiah 60:21. **Thy people also shall be all righteous:** they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

He That Remaineth Shall Be Called Holy

Isaiah 4:3-4. And it shall come to pass, that **he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy**, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem: 4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

The Fine Linen is the Righteousness of Saints

Revelation 19:8. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for **the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.**

Righteousness Remain in the Fruitful Field

Isaiah 32:15-16. Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest. 16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and **righteousness remain in the fruitful field.**

He Shall Purify the Sons of Levi

Malachi 3:3-4. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and **he shall purify the sons of Levi**, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness. 4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

Holiness Unto The LORD

Zechariah 14:20-21. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, **HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD**; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

They Shall Fear Thee

Psalms 72:5. They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

Let the Skies Pour Down Righteousness

Isaiah 45:8. Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and **let the skies pour down righteousness**: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it.

The Lord GOD Will Cause Righteousness to Spring Forth

Isaiah 61:11. For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so **the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth** before all the nations.

Righteousness and Peace Have Kissed

Psalms 85:10-11. Mercy and truth are met together; **righteousness and peace have kissed each other**. 11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

Righteousness Shall Go Before Him

Psalms 85:13. **Righteousness shall go before him**; and shall set us in the way of his steps.

Peace, Love And Unity

Neither Shall They Learn War Any More

Isaiah 2:4. And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: **nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.**

That They All May Be One

John 17:20-23. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 **That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us:** that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

They Shall Not Hurt Nor Destroy

Isaiah 11:6-9. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. 9 **They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain:** for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

Ephraim Shall Not Envy Judah

Isaiah 11:13. The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: **Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.**

The Mountains Shall Bring Peace

Psalms 72:3. **The mountains shall bring peace to the people,** and the little hills, by righteousness.

Abundance of Peace

Psalms 72:7. In his days shall the righteous flourish; and **abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.**

Edifying of Itself in Love

Ephesians 4:16. From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, **maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.**

Submission And Destruction Of The Enemies Of The Church

He Shall Slay the Dragon

Isaiah 27:1. In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and **he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.**

Rule in the Midst of Thine Enemies

Psalms 110:2. The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: **rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.**

Strike Through Kings in the Day of His Wrath

Psalms 110:5-6. The Lord at thy right hand **shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.** 6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

The Spirit Shall Lift Up a Standard

Isaiah 59:19. So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. **When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.**

With the Breath of His Lips Shall He Slay the Wicked

Isaiah 11:4. But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and **with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.**

They That Strive With Thee Shall Perish

Isaiah 41:11-12. Behold, **all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded:** they shall be as nothing; and **they that strive with thee shall perish.** 12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

I Will Contend With Him That Contendeth

Isaiah 49:24-26. Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered? 25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for **I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.** 26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

Shall Bow Themselves Down at the Soles of Thy Feet

Isaiah 60:14. The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and **all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet;** and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

Destroy With the Brightness of His Coming

2 Thessalonians 2:8. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and **shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:**

They Shall Take Away His Dominion

Daniel 7:24-26. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. 25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. 26 But **the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion,** to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

Drink of the Wine of the Wrath of God

Revelation 14:9-10. And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, 10 **The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God,** which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Great Waters Shall Cover Thee

Ezekiel 26:19. For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and **great waters shall cover thee;**

Thou Shalt Be No More

Ezekiel 26:21. I will make thee a terror, and **thou shalt be no more:** though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

Babylon the Great is Fallen

Revelation 18:2. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, **Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen,** and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Cast Alive Into a Lake of Fire

Revelation 19:19-20. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. **These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.**

Fire Came Down From God and Devoured Them

Revelation 20:7-9. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, 8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. 9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and **fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.**

Favor And Submission Of Kings To The Kingdom Of Christ

Kings Shall Shut Their Mouths At Him

Isaiah 52:15. So shall he sprinkle many nations; **the kings shall shut their mouths at him:** for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Kings Shall See and Arise

Isaiah 49:7. Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, **Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship,** because of the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

Kings Shall Be Thy Nursing Fathers

Isaiah 49:23. And **kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers:** they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

Kings to the Brightness of Thy Rising

Isaiah 60:3. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and **kings to the brightness of thy rising.**

Their Kings Shall Minister Unto Thee

Isaiah 60:10-11. And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and **their kings shall minister unto thee:** for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. 11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

Thou Shalt Suck the Breast of Kings

Isaiah 60:16. Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and **shalt suck the breast of kings:** and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

The Security, Tranquility, And Prosperity Of The Church

He Will Make Her Wilderness Like Eden

Isaiah 51:3. For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and **he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD;** joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

A Tabernacle That Shall Not Be Taken Down

Isaiah 33:20. Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, **a tabernacle that shall not be taken down;** not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

The Glorious LORD Will Be Unto Us

Isaiah 33:21. But there **the glorious LORD will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams;** wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

The LORD is Our King; He Will Save Us

Isaiah 33:22. For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, **the LORD is our king; he will save us.**

The Gates of Hell Shall Not Prevail

Matthew 16:18. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and **the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.**

Thou Shalt Be Far From Oppression

Isaiah 54:14. In righteousness shalt thou be established: **thou shalt be far from oppression;** for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

Whosoever Shall Gather Against Thee Shall Fall

Isaiah 54:15. Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: **whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.**

No Weapon Formed Against Thee Shall Prosper

Isaiah 54:17. **No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper;** and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

Rejoice Ye With Jerusalem

Isaiah 66:10. **Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her:** rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

Be Delighted With the Abundance of Her Glory

Isaiah 66:11. That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and **be delighted with the abundance of her glory.**

I Will Extend Peace to Her Like a River

Isaiah 66:12. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, **I will extend peace to her like a river,** and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

Jerusalem Shall Dwell Safely

Jeremiah 33:16. In those days shall Judah be saved, and **Jerusalem shall dwell safely:** and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

A Vineyard of Red Wine

Isaiah 27:2. In that day sing ye unto her, **A vineyard of red wine.**

I the LORD Do Keep It

Isaiah 27:3. I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

Given to the People of the Saints

Daniel 7:27. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, **shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High**, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

The Set Time to Favour Her is Come

Psalms 102:13-14. Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for **the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.** 14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

He Shall Appear in His Glory

Psalms 102:16. When the LORD shall build up Zion, **he shall appear in his glory.**

Upon All the Glory Shall Be a Defence

Isaiah 4:5-6. And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for **upon all the glory shall be a defence.** 6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

I Create Jerusalem a Rejoicing

Isaiah 65:18-19. But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for, behold, **I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.** 19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

The Perpetual Continuance Of The Church

So Shall Your Seed and Your Name Remain

Isaiah 66:22. For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, **so shall your seed and your name remain.**

The Ordinances of the Moon and Stars

Jeremiah 31:35. Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and **the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night**, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name:

The Seed of Israel Also Shall Cease

Jeremiah 31:36. If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, **then the seed of Israel also shall cease** from being a nation before me for ever.

I Will Also Cast Off All the Seed of Israel

Jeremiah 31:37. Thus saith the LORD; **If heaven above can be measured**, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, **I will also cast off all the seed of Israel** for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

If Ye Can Break My Covenant of the Day

Jeremiah 33:20. Thus saith the LORD; **If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night**, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

Then May Also My Covenant Be Broken

Jeremiah 33:21. **Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant**, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

So Will I Multiply the Seed of David

Jeremiah 33:22. As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: **so will I multiply the seed of David my servant**, and the Levites that minister unto me.

If My Covenant Be Not With Day and Night

Jeremiah 33:25. Thus saith the LORD; **If my covenant be not with day and night**, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

Then Will I Cast Away the Seed of Jacob

Jeremiah 33:26. Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

I Am With You Alway

Matthew 28:20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, **I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world.** Amen.

Of His Kingdom There Shall Be No End

Luke 1:33. And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and **of his kingdom there shall be no end.**

An Everlasting Dominion

Daniel 7:14. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: **his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away**, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

He Shall Reign For Ever and Ever

Revelation 11:15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and **he shall reign for ever and ever.**

A Kingdom, Which Shall Never Be Destroyed

Daniel 2:44. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up **a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed**: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

My Words Shall Not Depart Out of Thy Mouth

Isaiah 59:21. As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that is upon thee, and **my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth**, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

The Conversion And Restoration Of The Jews

Jerusalem Shall Be Safely Inhabited

Zechariah 14:11. And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but **Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.**

I Will Establish Unto Thee an Everlasting Covenant

Ezekiel 16:60. Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and **I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.**

Thou Shalt Remember Thy Ways, and Be Ashamed

Ezekiel 16:61. Then **thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed**, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

Ye Are the Sons of the Living God

Hosea 1:10. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, **Ye are the sons of the living God.**

Judah and Israel Be Gathered Together

Hosea 1:11. Then shall the **children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together**, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

I Will Cause the Captivity to Return

Jeremiah 33:7-9. And **I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return**, and will build them, as at the first. 8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have

sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me. 9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

In Those Days Shall Judah Be Saved

Jeremiah 33:15-16. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. **16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely:** and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

I Will Cause Their Captivity to Return

Jeremiah 33:24-26. Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. 25 Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; 26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for **I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.**

I Will Surely Assemble, O Jacob, All of Thee

Micah 2:12-13. **I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel;** I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men. 13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

I Will Settle You After Your Old Estates

Ezekiel 36:11. And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and **I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings:** and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

A New Heart Also Will I Give You

Ezekiel 36:24-26. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. 25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. 26 **A new heart also will I**

give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

I Will Also Cause You to Dwell in the Cities

Ezekiel 36:33. Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities **I will also cause you to Dwell in the cities**, and the wastes shall be builded.

Until the Times of the Gentiles Be Fulfilled

Luke 21:24. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and **Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.**

My Servant David Shall Be Their Prince For Ever

Ezekiel 37:25. And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and **my servant David shall be their prince for ever.**

There Will I Plead With You Face to Face

Ezekiel 20:34-35. And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out. 35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and **there will I plead with you face to face.**

I Will Bring You Into the Bond of the Covenant

Ezekiel 20:37-38. And **I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:** 38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

There Shall All the House of Israel Serve Me

Ezekiel 20:40. For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, **there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me:** there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

I Will Plant Them in This Land Assuredly

Jeremiah 32:41. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and **I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.**

I Will Set Up One Shepherd Over Them

Ezekiel 34:23-24. And **I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David**; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. 24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it.

They Shall Dwell Safely

Ezekiel 34:28-29. And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but **they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.** 29 And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

I Will Allure Her, and Bring Her Into the Wilderness

Hosea 2:14-15. Therefore, behold, **I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.** 15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

I Will Betroth Thee Unto Me For Ever

Hosea 2:19. And **I will betroth thee unto me for ever**; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

The Vail Shall Be Taken Away

2 Corinthians 3:15-16. But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. 16 Nevertheless **when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.**

Lo, I Come, and I Will Dwell in the Midst of Thee

Zechariah 2:10. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, **lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee**, saith the LORD.

The LORD Shall Inherit Judah

Zechariah 2:12. And **the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land**, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

The Remnant of His Brethren Shall Return

Micah 5:3-4. Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then **the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel**. 4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

The Remnant of Jacob Shall Be as a Dew

Micah 5:7. And **the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD**, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

Thou Shalt No More Worship the Work of Thine Hands

Micah 5:13. Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and **thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands**.

To Serve Him With One Consent

Zephaniah 3:9. For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, **to serve him with one consent**.

Upon Mount Zion Shall Be Deliverance

Obadiah 17 But **upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness**; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

The Kingdom Shall Be the LORD'S

Obadiah 21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and **the kingdom shall be the LORD'S**.

Afterward Shall the Children of Israel Return

Hosea 3:4-5. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim: 5

Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

I Will Plead With Them There For My People

Joel 3:1-2. For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, 2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and **will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel**, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

Then Shall Jerusalem Be Holy

Joel 3:17. So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: **then shall Jerusalem be holy**, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

Judah Shall Dwell For Ever

Joel 3:20. But **Judah shall dwell for ever**, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

I Will Bring Them Again to Place Them

Zechariah 10:6. And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and **I will bring them again to place them;** for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and will hear them.

Testing...

I Will Hiss For Them, and Gather Them

Zechariah 10:8-9. **I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them:** and they shall increase as they have increased. 9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

God Hath Not Cast Away His People

Romans 11:2. **God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew.** Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

How Much More Their Fulness?

Romans 11:12. Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; **how much more their fulness?**

What Shall the Receiving of Them Be, But Life From the Dead?

Romans 11:15. For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, **what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?**

And So All Israel Shall Be Saved

Romans 11:23-29. And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again. 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. 26 **And so all Israel shall be saved:** as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: 27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. 28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes. 29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

That He Might Have Mercy Upon All

Romans 11:32-33. For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, **that he might have mercy upon all.** 33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

I Will Be the God of All the Families of Israel

Jeremiah 31:1. At the same time, saith the LORD, **will I be the God of all the families of Israel,** and they shall be my people.

Again I Will Build Thee

Jeremiah 31:4. **Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel:** thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

He That Scattered Israel Will Gather Him

Jeremiah 31:10. Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, **He that scattered Israel will gather him**, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

Thy Children Shall Come Again to Their Own Border

Jeremiah 31:17. And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that **thy children shall come again to their own border**.

I Will Make a New Covenant

Jeremiah 31:31-33. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that **I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:** 32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: 33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

The City Shall Be Built to the LORD

Jeremiah 31:38. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that **the city shall be built to the LORD** from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

Jerusalem Shall Be Inhabited Again

Zechariah 12:6. In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and **Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem**.

They Shall Look Upon Me Whom They Have Pierced

Zechariah 12:10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and **they shall look upon me whom they have pierced**, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

They Shall No More Be Pulled Up Out of Their Land

Amos 9:14-15. And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall

also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 15 And I will plant them upon their land, and **they shall no more be pulled up out of their land** which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

Jacob Shall Return, and Shall Be in Rest

Jeremiah 30:9-10. But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them. 10 Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and **Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet**, and none shall make him afraid.

That Christ Will Come Again

Judge Nothing Before the Time, Until the Lord Come

1 Corinthians 4:5. Therefore **judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come**, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

A Crown of Righteousness

2 Timothy 4:8. Henceforth there is laid up for me **a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day**: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

The Lord Himself Shall Descend From Heaven

1 Thessalonians 4:16. For **the Lord himself shall descend from heaven** with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

So Shall We Ever Be With the Lord

1 Thessalonians 4:17. Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and **so shall we ever be with the Lord.**

Watch Therefore: For Ye Know Not What Hour

Matthew 24:42. Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

I Go Away, and Come Again Unto You

John 14:28. Ye have heard how I said unto you, **I go away, and come again unto you.** If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

To Wait For His Son From Heaven

1 Thessalonians 1:10. And **to wait for his Son from heaven**, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

They Shall Look Upon Me Whom They Have Pierced

Zechariah 12:10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and **they shall look upon me whom they have pierced**, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

Then Shall Ye Also Appear With Him in Glory

Colossians 3:4. When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, **then shall ye also appear with him in glory.**

He Shall Stand at the Latter Day Upon the Earth

Job 19:25. For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that **he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:**

His Feet Shall Stand Upon the Mount of Olives

Zechariah 14:4. And **his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives**, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

Ye Do Shew the Lord's Death Till He Come

1 Corinthians 11:26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, **ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.**

The Patient Waiting For Christ

2 Thessalonians 3:5. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into **the patient waiting for Christ.**

They Shall See the Son of Man Coming

Matthew 24:30. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and **they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven** with power and great glory.

We Know That, When He Shall Appear, We Shall Be Like Him

1 John 3:2. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but **we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him;** for we shall see him as he is.

Ye Shall Receive a Crown of Glory

1 Peter 5:4. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, **ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.**

Behold, He Cometh With Clouds

Revelation 1:7. Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

Coming in the Clouds of Heaven

Mark 14:62. And Jesus said, I am: and **ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.**

The Lord Jesus Shall Be Revealed From Heaven

2 Thessalonians 1:7. And to you who are troubled rest with us, when **the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven** with his mighty angels,

I Will Come Again, and Receive You Unto Myself

John 14:3. And if I go and prepare a place for you, **I will come again, and receive you unto myself;** that where I am, there ye may be also.

So Shall Also the Coming of the Son of Man Be

Matthew 24:27. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; **so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.**

Looking For That Blessed Hope

Titus 2:13. **Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing** of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

This Same Jesus... Shall So Come in Like Manner

Acts 1:11. Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? **this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner** as ye have seen him go into heaven.

Then He Shall Reward Every Man

Matthew 16:27. For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and **then he shall reward every man according to his works.**

Then Shall He Sit Upon the Throne of His Glory

Matthew 25:31. When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, **then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:**

He Shall Send Jesus Christ

Acts 3:20. And **he shall send Jesus Christ**, which before was preached unto you:

Until the Times of Restitution of All Things

Acts 3:21. Whom the heaven must receive **until the times of restitution of all things**, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

Unto Them That Look For Him Shall He Appear

Hebrews 9:28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and **unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time** without sin unto salvation.

Behold, I Come Quickly; and My Reward is With Me

Revelation 22:12. And, **behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me**, to give every man according as his work shall be.

Surely I Come Quickly

Revelation 22:20. He which testifieth these things saith, **Surely I come quickly**. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

At the Coming of Our Lord Jesus Christ

1 Thessalonians 3:13. To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, **at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints**.

Waiting For the Coming of Our Lord

1 Corinthians 1:7. So that ye come behind in no gift; **waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ**:

Blameless in the Day of Our Lord

1 Corinthians 1:8. Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be **blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ**.

One Like the Son of Man Came With the Clouds

Daniel 7:13. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, **one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven**, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

His Dominion is an Everlasting Dominion

Daniel 7:14. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: **his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away**, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

This appears to be a duplicate entry from section 9.

We Look For the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ

Philippians 3:20. For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also **we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:**

Who Shall Change Our Vile Body

Philippians 3:21. Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

There Shall Come in the Last Days Scoffers

2 Peter 3:3. Knowing this first, that **there shall come in the last days scoffers**, walking after their own lusts,

Where is the Promise of His Coming?

2 Peter 3:4. And saying, **Where is the promise of his coming?** for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

The Day of the Lord Will Come as a Thief

2 Peter 3:10. But **the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night**; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

Conclusion: That God Will Perform All His Promises

The Faithful God, Which Keepeth Covenant

Deuteronomy 7:9. Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, **the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy** with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

For Ever, O LORD, Thy Word is Settled in Heaven

Psalms 119:89. LAMED. **For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.**

Thy Faithfulness is Unto All Generations

Psalm 119:90. Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

Thy Word is True From the Beginning

Psalm 119:160. Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

Hath He Said, and Shall He Not Do It?

Numbers 23:19. God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: **hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?**

Impossible For God to Lie

Hebrews 6:18. That by two immutable things, in which it was **impossible for God to lie**, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

The Word of the LORD is Tried

Psalm 18:30. As for God, his way is perfect: **the word of the LORD is tried:** he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.

He is Faithful That Promised

Hebrews 10:23. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for **he is faithful that promised;**)

Thy Counsels of Old Are Faithfulness and Truth

Isaiah 25:1. O LORD, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; **thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.**

My Covenant Will I Not Break

Psalm 89:34. My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

I Have Spoken It, I Will Also Bring It to Pass

Isaiah 46:11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, **I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.**

He Hath Remembered His Covenant For Ever

Psalms 105:8. **He hath remembered his covenant for ever**, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.

Not One Thing Hath Failed

Joshua 23:14. And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that **not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you**; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

There Hath Not Failed One Word

1 Kings 8:56. Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: **there hath not failed one word of all his good promise**, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

My Kindness Shall Not Depart From Thee

Isaiah 54:10. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but **my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed**, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

He Abideth Faithful: He Cannot Deny Himself

2 Timothy 2:13. If we believe not, yet **he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.**

The Lord is Not Slack Concerning His Promise

2 Peter 3:9. **The Lord is not slack concerning his promise**, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

What He Had Promised, He Was Able Also to Perform

Romans 4:21. And being fully persuaded that, **what he had promised, he was able also to perform.**

All the Promises of God in Him Are Yea, and in Him Amen

2 Corinthians 1:20. For **all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen**, unto the glory of God by us.

God, That Cannot Lie, Promised

Titus 1:2. In hope of eternal life, which **God, that cannot lie, promised** before the world began;

The Strength of Israel Will Not Lie Nor Repent

1 Samuel 15:29. And also **the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent**: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

He Will Not Forsake Thee, Neither Destroy Thee

Deuteronomy 4:31. (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God;) **he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant** of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

Thou, LORD, Hast Not Forsaken Them That Seek Thee

Psalms 9:10. And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for **thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.**

Exceeding Great and Precious Promises

2 Peter 1:4. Whereby are given unto us **exceeding great and precious promises**: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

A Topical Index for the Berean Student

A Simple Guide to Topical Bible Study

The goal of this method is to empower you to understand the Bible for yourself, free from the influence of denominational doctrines, church traditions, or academic opinions. By letting the Bible interpret itself, you can arrive at a pure and consistent understanding of God's Word on any given topic. The process is simple and requires only a King James Bible and a willingness to diligently seek the truth.

Step 1: Gather All Scripture

The first step is to collect every verse in the King James Bible that pertains to your chosen topic. To do this effectively, you must begin with a clean mind, setting aside any preconceived ideas or church teachings you may have learned.

- **Choose a Topic:** Select the subject you wish to study (e.g., Faith, Repentance, Salvation).
- **Use Verse-Finding Tools:** Use public domain resources like *Nave's Topical Bible* or *Torrey's New Topical Textbook* for the sole purpose of locating verses. Do not read any accompanying commentary. Your goal is simply to compile a complete list of relevant scriptures.
- **Create Your List:** Write down every verse you find, from Genesis to Revelation. This exhaustive list is the raw material for your study.

Step 2: Let Scripture Interpret Scripture

Once you have gathered all the verses, the next step is to harmonize them to find the consistent truth they collectively teach. The Bible is its own best interpreter.

- **Start with the Simple Verses:** Read through your list and identify the verses that are the most straightforward and easy to understand. These clear passages will form the foundation of your doctrine on the topic.
- **Harmonize with Complex Verses:** Use the foundational understanding you gained from the simple verses to shed light on the more difficult or seemingly ambiguous passages. A true biblical doctrine will not have any contradictions. Every complex verse must ultimately align with the clear and simple ones.
- **Seek Complete Harmony:** Continue this process until your understanding of the topic allows every single verse on your list to fit together in perfect harmony, without exception or contradiction.

Step 3: Form Your Conclusion from Scripture Alone

The final step is to form your belief based entirely on the harmonized conclusion you reached in Step 2. This conclusion is not yours, nor is it from any pastor or theologian; it is the Bible's own teaching on the matter.

- **Believe the Harmonized Truth:** Accept the clear, consistent doctrine revealed by the entirety of Scripture on your topic.
- **Reject All External Authority:** Your conclusion must be based solely on the King James Bible. If it aligns with what a church teaches, let it be because the church is aligned with the Bible, not the other way around. Disregard any teaching, commentary, or tradition that contradicts the harmonized truth you have found.

By following this three-step method, you can build your faith on the solid rock of Scripture and be protected from the shifting winds of human doctrine.

The Topical Bible Studies (KJV) Encyclopedia

We have forged a *daily weapon* for the watchman on the wall, a sharp sword to cut through the confusion of the age. Every day, a new study traces a **single thread of truth** from the ancient roots of Genesis to the final visions of Revelation, revealing the full, uncompromised counsel of God. There is no need for the dusty halls of a Bible college or a degree in Philosophy to master these depths; you can understand the Scriptures *better than a well-trained minister* without the burden of Greek or Hebrew. "The Topical Bible Studies (KJV) Encyclopedia" is a profound **2.5-year journey** through the King James Bible, designed to arm the believer with the pure Word of God. I have set the price of these ten volumes low enough that you can gather this entire armory at once, securing a lifetime of truth for the mere cost of a Bible dictionary.

The Discipline of Silence

Training your mind to become a true topical Bible student is a quiet discipline that *demand*s patience, moving you away from the quick satisfaction of a commentary or a video. It is a slow turning of the heart, learning to sit still with the text instead of instinctively reaching for an external voice to explain the mystery. **You must learn to wait** on the scripture itself, allowing the Holy Spirit to become your primary teacher in the silence of study. This process requires you to trust that the answer lies within the pages, not in the opinions of others.

The Architecture of Truth

The *Topical Bible Studies (KJV) Encyclopedia* mirrors a method honed over decades, a faithful path that begins by gathering every scattered verse on a subject into one place. You arrange these fragments carefully, starting with the **clearest, simplest truths** that anchor the soul, and only then

moving toward the more difficult passages. By harmonizing the complex with the simple, the apparent contradictions fade away, leaving only a unified picture of truth. The *key phrase related to the topic* guides your eye, ensuring that the foundation is laid before the structure is built.

The Clarity of God's Voice

The ultimate goal is to **lean wholly on the Word of God**, stripping away the noisy clutter of outside influence to hear His voice alone. This ten-volume set stands as a testament that the Bible speaks in a plain, accessible language that *even a child can grasp* without fear or confusion. The chaos often found in Christendom is not born of God, but is merely the dust kicked up by man-made systems that obscure the simple light of scripture. When you remove the filters of tradition, the truth remains **bold and undeniable**.

This is a tool for the house church. Whether you are an elder preparing to feed the flock or a believer seeking meat for your own soul, these studies are built for you. You will not find human commentary or private interpretation here. We simply assemble the witnesses—verse by verse—so that you can see with your own eyes how the Bible interprets itself. You do not need a scholar to tell you what the text means; you only need to read it.

How to Access the Library:

- [The Topical Bible Studies \(KJV\) Encyclopedia \(on Amazon\)](#)

Recommended Foundational Topical Bible Study Topics

Laying before you are the **foundational topics** designed to sharpen your skills in the Topical Bible Study method. Once you truly *master* this technique, the need for my encyclopedia simply fades away, leaving you with the raw power of discovery. Take a moment to review the three steps, then immerse yourself fully in the process; you will find that each subject can be beautifully **harmonized** within a quiet two-hour span. To begin your studies, you are encouraged to conduct a topical Bible study on each of the following 28 foundational doctrines.

1. Defining the Gospel

The Gospel is the message that Christ's death, burial, and resurrection fulfilled Old Testament prophecies, as recorded by eyewitnesses in the Gospels. Salvation is received by faith in this historical event, not by adherence to the Mosaic Law.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Mark 16:15, Luke 24:46-47, John 20:31, Acts 2:22-24, Acts 2:32, Acts 2:36-39, Acts 10:36-43, Acts 13:26-39, Romans 1:1-4, Romans 1:16, Romans 4:24-25, Romans 10:14-17, 1 Corinthians 15:1-5, Galatians 1:6-9, 2 Timothy 2:8, 2 Timothy 3:15.

2. Defining the Essentials for Salvation

Salvation requires faith in Jesus Christ, repentance from sin, baptism by water and the Spirit, and a changed life that bears fruit. It is a gift of God's grace, with baptism being a necessary step for receiving the Holy Spirit.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Matthew 3:8, Matthew 7:16-21, Matthew 28:19-20, Mark 16:16, Luke 8:15, Luke 13:3-5, John 3:5-6, John 3:16, John 3:36, John 5:24, John 15:1-8, Acts 2:38, Acts 3:19, Acts 16:31, Acts 17:30, Acts 22:16, Romans 2:6-7, Romans 6:3-4, Romans 10:9, Ephesians 2:8-9, Ephesians 5:9, Philippians 1:11, Colossians 1:10, Titus 3:5-7, Hebrews 5:9, James 2:14-26, 2 Peter 3:9.

3. Defining Faith

Faith is a multifaceted concept, being simultaneously a gift from God, a divine command, and the evidence of a transformed life. Defined as the assurance of things hoped for, its object is God, Christ, and His promises revealed in Scripture. Faith is initiated by the Holy Spirit through the hearing of God's Word and is the necessary means by which believers receive forgiveness, justification, salvation, and sanctification.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Numbers 13:30, 2 Chronicles 20:20, Job 19:25, Psalm 27:13, Psalm 116:10, Daniel 3:17, Daniel 6:10-23, Matthew 11:22, Matthew 16:16, Matthew 17:20, Matthew 21:21-22, Mark 1:15, Mark 9:23, Mark 16:16, Luke 7:50, Luke 17:5-6, Luke 24:47, John 1:12, John 1:49, John 3:15, John 4:39, John 5:46, John 6:29, John 6:40-47, John 10:25-27, John 11:27, John 12:36-37, John 12:46, John 14:1, John 16:30, John 17:20, John 20:28-31, Acts 6:5-7, Acts 8:12-13, Acts 8:21, Acts 8:37, Acts 10:43, Acts 11:21-24, Acts 13:12-39, Acts 14:22, Acts 15:9, Acts 16:31-34, Acts 19:9, Acts 20:21, Acts 24:14, Acts 26:18-27, Romans 1:8-17, Romans 3:21-22, Romans 3:25-28, Romans 4:12-24, Romans 5:1-2, Romans 10:3-4, Romans 10:14-17, Romans 11:20, Romans 12:3, Romans 14:22-23, Romans 15:13, 1 Corinthians 2:5, 1 Corinthians 3:5, 1 Corinthians 12:9, 1 Corinthians 16:13, 2 Corinthians 1:24, 2 Corinthians 4:13, 2 Corinthians 5:7, 2 Corinthians 8:7, 2 Corinthians 13:5, Galatians 2:16-20, Galatians 3:11-14, Galatians 3:22-26, Galatians 5:6, Ephesians 1:13, Ephesians 2:8, Ephesians 3:12-17, Ephesians 6:16-23, Philippians 1:29, Colossians 1:4-23, 1 Thessalonians 1:3, 1 Thessalonians 2:13, 1 Thessalonians 5:8, 2 Thessalonians 3:2, 1 Timothy 1:4-5, 1 Timothy 1:18-19, 1 Timothy 4:10, 1 Timothy 6:12, 2 Timothy 1:5-12, 2 Timothy 3:15, 2 Timothy 4:7, Hebrews 4:2-3, Hebrews 6:12, Hebrews 10:22, Hebrews 11:1-13, Hebrews 11:17-39, Hebrews 12:2, James 1:3-6, James 2:17-26, 1 Peter 1:5-8, 1 Peter 2:6-7, 1 Peter 5:9, 2 Peter 1:1, 1 John 3:23, 1 John 5:1-5, Jude 1:20, Philemon 1:5.

4. Defining Repentance

Repentance is a fundamental and transformative change of mind and heart, involving a conscious decision to turn away from sin and toward God. It is an internal transformation enabled by the Holy

Spirit received at baptism, not an act of penance to atone for sin. Repentance is a necessary command from God, a gift from Christ, and is essential for the pardon of sin and for salvation.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Genesis 6:3, Leviticus 26:40, Judges 10:15-16, 1 Samuel 15:24-30, 2 Samuel 12:13, 1 Kings 8:33-47, 1 Kings 21:27-29, 2 Chronicles 6:26, 2 Chronicles 7:14, 2 Chronicles 33:12-13, Ezra 9:6-15, Job 42:6, Psalm 95:7-8, Proverbs 28:13, Isaiah 1:16-17, Isaiah 45:22, Jeremiah 8:6, Jeremiah 31:19, Ezekiel 14:6, Ezekiel 16:61-63, Ezekiel 18:30-32, Zechariah 12:10, Matthew 3:2, Matthew 4:17, Matthew 6:19-21, Matthew 9:13, Matthew 11:20-24, Matthew 12:41, Matthew 21:29-32, Matthew 27:3-5, Mark 1:15, Mark 6:12, Luke 13:3-5, Luke 15:7-10, Luke 15:17-21, Luke 16:30-31, Luke 18:13, Luke 19:8, Luke 23:40-41, Luke 24:47, Acts 2:37-38, Acts 3:19, Acts 5:31, Acts 8:22, Acts 11:18, Acts 14:15, Acts 17:30, Acts 19:18, Acts 20:21, Acts 26:20, Romans 2:4, 2 Corinthians 5:17, 2 Corinthians 7:9-11, Colossians 3:2, 1 Thessalonians 1:9, 2 Timothy 2:25, Hebrews 6:4-6, Hebrews 12:1-2, James 4:9-10, 1 Peter 3:20, 2 Peter 3:9, Revelation 2:5-21, Revelation 3:3-19, Revelation 9:20, Revelation 16:9.

5. Defining "Being Born of Water and the Spirit"

Being "born of water and the Spirit," as stated in John 3:5, is a literal and non-negotiable requirement for entering God's Kingdom. It is a single, unified event where "water" refers to physical water baptism and "Spirit" refers to the reception of the Holy Spirit. This event, which occurs at the time of baptism in the name of Jesus Christ, is an act of obedient faith and is inseparable from justification and sanctification.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Deuteronomy 30:6, Nehemiah 9:20, Psalm 68:18, Isaiah 32:15, Isaiah 43:6-7, Isaiah 59:21, Jeremiah 24:7, Ezekiel 11:19, Ezekiel 36:26, Ezekiel 39:29, Haggai 2:5, John 1:13, John 3:3-8, John 3:34, John 6:27, John 7:38-39, John 14:16, John 20:22, Acts 2:38-39, Acts 5:32, Acts 10:44, Acts 11:17, Acts 15:8, Romans 2:29, Romans 6:4-6, Romans 7:6-22, Romans 8:7-8, Romans 8:16-17, Romans 8:29, 1 Corinthians 4:15, 1 Corinthians 12:13, 2 Corinthians 1:22, 2 Corinthians 3:18, 2 Corinthians 4:16, 2 Corinthians 5:5-17, Galatians 3:14, Galatians 6:15, Ephesians 1:13-14, Ephesians 1:16-17, Ephesians 2:1-10, Ephesians 4:24-30, Colossians 2:11, Colossians 3:10, Titus 3:5-6, James 1:18, 1 Peter 1:3-23, 1 Peter 2:2, 1 Peter 3:20-21, 1 Peter 4:14, 2 Peter 1:4, 1 John 2:29, 1 John 3:2-9, 1 John 3:24, 1 John 4:7-13, 1 John 5:1-18, Revelation 7:3, Revelation 9:4.

6. Defining Baptism

Baptism is a direct commandment from Christ, essential for salvation, and serves as an act of obedient faith. It requires prior repentance and belief in the Gospel. The proper mode is immersion in "much water" for the remission of sins and the reception of the Holy Ghost. It symbolizes the believer's union with Christ's death, burial, and resurrection, uniting them to His body, the church, and replacing circumcision as the seal of the New Covenant.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Genesis 3:21, Job 29:14, Isaiah 61:10, Matthew 3:5-15, Matthew 7:24-27, Matthew 22:11-14, Matthew 28:19-20, Mark 16:16, Luke 3:21, John 1:33, John 3:3-6, John 3:22-23, John 4:1-2, John 14:23-24, Acts 1:5, Acts 2:38-41, Acts 8:12-39, Acts 9:18, Acts 10:47-48, Acts 11:16-18, Acts 13:24, Acts 16:15-34, Acts 18:8, Acts 19:3-5, Acts 22:16, Romans 6:1-4, Romans 7:1-4, 1 Corinthians 1:13-17, 1 Corinthians 10:2, 1 Corinthians 12:13, Galatians 3:27-28, Ephesians 1:13, Ephesians 4:5-30, Ephesians 5:26, Colossians 2:11-13, 2 Thessalonians 1:8, Titus 3:5-7, 1 Peter 3:20-21, 1 Peter 4:17.

7. Defining Forgiveness of Sins

The forgiveness of sins is achieved solely through faith in Jesus Christ's atoning sacrifice on the cross; it cannot be earned. A central aspect of this forgiveness is that God "will not impute sin" to believers, meaning He does not hold or record their sins against them. For believers, past sins are forgiven, and future sins are not recorded, providing comprehensive coverage under Christ's atonement. This act is rooted in God's nature as love, which keeps no record of wrongs.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Exodus 34:6-7, Leviticus 16:30, Nehemiah 9:17, Job 25:4, Psalm 32:1, Psalm 51:1-13, Psalm 65:3, Psalm 86:5-16, Psalm 103:2-12, Psalm 130:3, Isaiah 1:18, Isaiah 33:24, Isaiah 43:25, Isaiah 44:22, Isaiah 53:10-12, Isaiah 54:9-10, Isaiah 55:1-11, Jeremiah 31:34, Jeremiah 33:8, Jeremiah 50:20, Daniel 9:9, Jonah 4:2, Micah 7:18-19, Zechariah 13:1, Matthew 1:21, Luke 1:77, Luke 24:47, Acts 3:19, Acts 10:43, Acts 13:38-39, Romans 4:4-8, Romans 5:11-20, Romans 11:26-27, 2 Corinthians 5:17-21, Ephesians 1:6-8, Ephesians 2:4-9, Colossians 1:14, Colossians 2:13-14, Hebrews 1:3, Hebrews 8:12, Hebrews 9:12-14, Hebrews 10:17, 1 Peter 2:24, 1 Peter 3:18, 1 John 1:7-9, 1 John 2:12, 1 John 4:7-8, Revelation 1:5, Revelation 7:14, Philemon 1:18-19.

8. Defining Justification

Justification is a legal declaration by God in which He pronounces a sinner righteous. This declaration is not based on the individual's merit or works but is granted solely through faith in the imputed righteousness of Jesus Christ. It is a free gift of God's grace, grounded in Christ's atoning blood and resurrection, and is received by faith alone, apart from the deeds of the Law.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Genesis 15:6, Exodus 23:7, Leviticus 18:5, Job 9:2-3, Job 25:4, Psalm 32:1-2, Psalm 130:3, Psalm 143:2, Isaiah 45:25, Isaiah 50:8, Isaiah 53:11, Isaiah 54:17, Isaiah 61:10, Jeremiah 23:6, Habakkuk 2:4, Zechariah 3:4-5, Luke 18:14, John 5:24, Acts 13:39, Acts 15:1-29, Romans 1:17, Romans 2:13, Romans 3:20-31, Romans 4:2-16, Romans 4:25, Romans 5:1-21, Romans 8:3-34, Romans 9:31-32, Romans 10:5, Romans 11:6, 1 Corinthians 1:29-31, 1 Corinthians 6:11, 1 Corinthians 9:21, 1 Corinthians 15:17, 2 Corinthians 5:21, Galatians 2:14-21, Galatians 3:11, Galatians 5:4, Philippians 3:8-9, Titus 3:7, James 2:10.

9. Defining Sanctification

Sanctification is a completed, one-time event that occurs at the moment of salvation through faith in Christ's singular, all-sufficient sacrifice. It is not a lifelong process of works or moral improvement. Scripture affirms in the present tense that believers "are sanctified" and have been "perfected for ever," granting them a permanent state of holiness and immediate access to God. This finished work of Christ is distinct from the ongoing process of "bearing fruit."

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Exodus 13:2, Exodus 19:10-14, Exodus 29:37, Exodus 31:13, Exodus 40:9-11, Leviticus 8:10-12, Leviticus 20:7-8, Leviticus 21:8, Leviticus 27:14-16, Numbers 7:1, Deuteronomy 5:12, Joshua 7:13, 1 Samuel 16:5, 1 Chronicles 15:12-14, 2 Chronicles 5:11, 2 Chronicles 7:16, 2 Chronicles 29:5-34, 2 Chronicles 30:8-17, 2 Chronicles 31:6, Nehemiah 13:22, Isaiah 5:16, Isaiah 13:3, Jeremiah 1:5, Ezekiel 20:12, Ezekiel 36:23, Ezekiel 37:28, Joel 1:14, John 10:36, John 17:17-19, Acts 20:32, Acts 26:18, Romans 15:16, 1 Corinthians 1:2, 1 Corinthians 1:30, 1 Corinthians 6:11, 1 Corinthians 7:14, Ephesians 5:26, 1 Thessalonians 4:3-4, 1 Thessalonians 5:23, 2 Thessalonians 2:13, 1 Timothy 4:5, 2 Timothy 2:21, Hebrews 2:11, Hebrews 9:13, Hebrews 10:10-14, Hebrews 10:29, Hebrews 13:12, 1 Peter 1:2, 1 Peter 3:15, Jude 1:1, Revelation 22:11.

10. Defining Imputed Righteousness and Infused Righteousness

Imputed righteousness is the core of justification, where the perfect, external righteousness of Christ is legally credited to a believer's account solely through faith. This is a one-time forensic declaration by God. In contrast, infused righteousness is the flawed concept of a lifelong process where grace is imparted into a believer, who then cooperates through works and sacraments to become internally righteous over time. The former provides full assurance based on Christ's finished work, while the latter undermines grace and leads to uncertainty.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Genesis 15:6, Leviticus 7:18, Leviticus 17:4, Numbers 18:27, Psalm 32:2, Psalm 106:31, Isaiah 64:6, Romans 2:26, Romans 4:3-24, Romans 5:13-19, 1 Corinthians 1:30, 2 Corinthians 5:19-21, Galatians 3:6, Philippians 3:9, James 2:23.

11. Defining "Bearing Fruit"

Bearing fruit is the visible, ongoing evidence of a living faith, but it must not be confused with a ledger of flawless moral performance. Because the flesh remains corrupt, the true fruit of a Christian is manifested in the *Daily Full Circle Walk*. Believers are commanded to strive for obedience out of absolute duty, yet when they inevitably fail, the indwelling Holy Spirit produces the fruit of *godly sorrow*. This sorrow works a *repentance to salvation*, driving the believer back to the cross. The good tree is known by its faith, openly confessing complete dependence upon the imputed righteousness of Jesus Christ, while the corrupt tree boasts of its own *wonderful works*. This daily cycle of striving, failing, sorrow, and returning to Christ is distinct from sanctification, which is a completed, one-time act of being made holy by faith. Earthly obedience is never the root of justification; rather, *fruits meet for repentance* are the natural, broken heartbeat of a soul forever sealed by the Spirit.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Psalm 1:3, Psalm 92:14, Proverbs 11:30, Proverbs 12:14, Song of Solomon 2:3, Isaiah 27:6, Matthew 3:8-10, Matthew 7:16-20, Matthew 12:33, Matthew 13:23, Mark 4:20, Luke 3:8, Luke 6:43-44, Luke 8:15, Luke 13:9, John 4:36, John 12:24, John 15:1-16, Romans 1:13, Romans 6:21-22, Romans 7:4-5, 2 Corinthians 9:10, Galatians 5:22-23, Ephesians 5:9, Philippians 1:11, Philippians 4:17, Colossians 1:6-10, Hebrews 12:11, Hebrews 13:15, James 3:17-18.

12. Defining the "Commandments" of Christ and the Apostles

The commandments for a Christian are the teachings of Christ and the Apostles as recorded in the New Testament. These are not suggestions but are the authoritative commands of the Lord that provide all necessary moral guidance. This new covenant of grace, centered on Christ's imputed righteousness, replaces the Old Covenant's Law of Moses, including the Ten Commandments. While Christians strive to obey Christ's commands, they are justified by grace through faith, not by adherence to the old law.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Genesis 26:5, Exodus 15:26, Exodus 16:28, Leviticus 22:31, Leviticus 26:3, Deuteronomy 4:2, Deuteronomy 5:10-29, Deuteronomy 6:1-25, Deuteronomy 7:9-11, Deuteronomy 8:1-6, Deuteronomy 10:13, Deuteronomy 11:1-27, Deuteronomy 13:4, Deuteronomy 15:5, Deuteronomy 26:17-18, Deuteronomy 27:1, Deuteronomy 28:1-9, Deuteronomy 30:8-16, Joshua 1:7, Joshua 22:5, 1 Kings 2:3, 1 Kings 3:14, 1 Kings 6:12, 1 Kings 8:61, 1 Kings 9:6, 1 Kings 11:38, Nehemiah 1:9, Nehemiah 9:13-14, Psalm 78:7, Psalm 89:31, Psalm 119:10-166, Ecclesiastes 12:13, Matthew 5:19, Matthew 19:17, Matthew 22:36-40, Matthew 28:20, Mark 12:29-31, Luke 1:6, John 12:50, John 13:34, John 14:15-31, John 15:10-14, Romans 16:26, 1 Corinthians 7:19, 1 Corinthians 14:37, 1 Timothy 6:14, Titus 1:3, 1 John 2:3-4, 1 John 3:22-24, 1 John 4:21, 1 John 5:2-3, 2 John 1:6, Revelation 12:17, Revelation 14:12, Revelation 22:14.

13. Defining *The Church: The First Century House Church Model*

House churches are the only model for church gatherings found in the New Testament. They are small, intimate communities that meet in homes, characterized by shared participation, a central focus on reading and discussing the Bible, and practicing hospitality through shared meals ("love feasts"). Leadership is shared, not centered on a single pastor, and financial collections are for the needy, not for buildings or salaries. This model contrasts with the hierarchical and commercialized nature of many modern denominational structures.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Acts 2:46-47, Acts 5:42, Acts 8:3, Acts 12:12, Acts 16:40, Acts 20:20, Acts 28:30-31, Romans 16:5-15, 1 Corinthians 1:11-13, 1 Corinthians 3:3-6, 1 Corinthians 4:6, 1 Corinthians 16:19, Colossians 4:15, 1 Timothy 3:5-15, Titus 1:5-9, Philemon 1:2.

14. Defining the Communion, or the Lord's Supper

The Lord's Supper is a memorial feast to remember the finished, one-time sacrifice of Jesus Christ. It should be practiced as a "love feast"—a full, shared meal—within a house church, fostering fellowship and unity. This contrasts with the ritualistic token of a small wafer and sip of juice common in institutional churches. It is a remembrance and does not impart grace or forgive sin. The doctrine of Transubstantiation is rejected as it contradicts the nature of the supper as a memorial of a once-for-all sacrifice.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Matthew 26:26-28, Mark 14:22-24, Luke 22:19-20, Luke 24:30, John 6:47-58, Acts 2:42-46, Acts 20:7-11, Acts 27:35, 1 Corinthians 5:8, 1 Corinthians 10:16-21, 1 Corinthians 11:20-34.

15. Defining Financial Offerings

In the biblical house church model, financial offerings are free-will collections intended exclusively for the support of the poor, widows, orphans, and others in desperate need within the community. These funds are for charitable "good works," not for church buildings, mortgages, or salaries for local elders or pastors, who are expected to work and support their own families. The Old Testament tithe is not a binding requirement for New Testament Christians.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Ezra 2:69, Nehemiah 7:70, Malachi 3:10, Mark 12:41, Luke 21:1, John 8:20, Acts 2:44-45, Acts 4:32-37, Acts 11:29, Romans 15:26, 1 Corinthians 16:1-2, 2 Corinthians 8:1-24, 2 Corinthians 9:1-15, Galatians 2:10, Ephesians 4:28, 1 Timothy 5:16, Hebrews 13:16, 3 John 1:5-8.

16. Bible Study: Topical Bible Study Method vs. Expository Teaching

Topical Bible study is a simple and accessible method of direct engagement with Scripture, free from the interpretation of pastors or academic institutions. It involves choosing a topic, gathering all relevant verses from the King James Bible using tools like Nave's Topical Bible, identifying key phrases, and comparing verses to let Scripture interpret Scripture. This independent approach empowers individuals to find answers for themselves, avoid doctrinal error, and take responsibility for their own spiritual understanding.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Deuteronomy 17:19, Joshua 1:8, Psalm 1:2, Psalm 119:11-97, Proverbs 2:1-5, Matthew 13:52, Matthew 23:8-10, Luke 24:27-45, John 5:39, Acts 17:11, Romans 15:4, 2 Timothy 2:15, 2 Timothy 3:16-17, Hebrews 4:12, 2 Peter 1:19-20, Revelation 1:3.

17. Defining False Prophets

False prophets are teachers who claim to speak for God but are not sent by Him. They teach false doctrines that contradict Scripture, often motivated by personal gain. Characteristically, they are eloquent and persuasive, twisting Scripture to offer a false sense of peace and security, thereby

encouraging people to continue in sin. True discernment comes not from trusting credentials or popularity, but from testing every teaching against the Bible and examining the teacher's life for fruits of genuine repentance and obedience.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Deuteronomy 13:1-3, Deuteronomy 18:20-22, Isaiah 8:20, Jeremiah 5:31, Jeremiah 14:14, Jeremiah 23:16-32, Jeremiah 28:15, Jeremiah 29:8-9, Ezekiel 13:2-10, Ezekiel 22:28, Micah 3:5-11, Zechariah 13:3, Matthew 7:15-20, Matthew 24:11-24, Mark 13:22, Luke 6:26, Acts 20:29-30, Romans 16:18, 2 Corinthians 11:13-15, Galatians 1:8, Colossians 2:8, 2 Peter 2:1-3, 1 John 4:1, Jude 1:4.

18. Defining Heresy and Heretics

Heresy is any doctrine that deviates from the foundational truths established by Christ and the Apostles in the New Testament before 70 AD. Heretics are those who promote such beliefs. There are no "secondary doctrines"; any teaching that contradicts Scripture is a dangerous "doctrine of devils." Truth must be determined by the Bible alone, rejecting the traditions of men, Church Fathers, or councils as authoritative.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Jeremiah 17:5, Matthew 15:9, Acts 20:30, Romans 16:17, 1 Corinthians 11:19, Galatians 1:8-9, Galatians 5:20, Colossians 2:8, Colossians 2:22, 1 Timothy 1:3, 1 Timothy 4:1-7, 1 Timothy 6:3-5, 1 Timothy 6:20, 2 Timothy 2:16-18, 2 Timothy 4:3-4, Titus 1:14, Titus 3:9-11, Hebrews 13:9, 2 Peter 2:1, 1 John 2:18-19, 2 John 1:9-10, Jude 1:4.

19. How to Deal With Heresy and Heretics

Believers must deal with heresy by first identifying it through rigorous testing against Scripture. Once a teaching is confirmed as false, the Bible commands believers to mark and avoid those who cause divisions contrary to sound doctrine. This involves not listening to them, not receiving them into one's home or church, and not offering them support. The goal is to earnestly contend for the faith and refute their errors, while avoiding endless, unprofitable debates.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Deuteronomy 13:3, Isaiah 8:20, Jeremiah 23:16, Jeremiah 27:9-16, Matthew 7:15, Matthew 18:17, Romans 16:17-18, 1 Corinthians 5:11, 2 Corinthians 6:14-17, 2 Corinthians 11:13, Ephesians 5:11, 1 Timothy 1:3-4, 1 Timothy 6:3-5, 1 Timothy 6:20, 2 Timothy 2:16, 2 Timothy 3:5-8, Titus 1:10-14, Titus 3:9-11, 1 John 4:1, 2 John 1:10-11, Jude 1:3.

20. Defining Death

Death is a state of unconscious "sleep" in the grave, not an immediate transition to heaven or hell. The dead are unaware of the passage of time and have no knowledge, thoughts, or feelings. The concept of an inherently "immortal soul" that lives on after death is rejected as a lie originated by the devil. Humans are mortal; only God is immortal. The "spirit" that returns to God at death is the

"breath of life," not a conscious entity. The dead, including righteous figures like King David, remain in their graves awaiting the resurrection. The hope for the believer is the future resurrection, when they will receive an immortal, "angel-like" body.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Genesis 2:7, Genesis 3:4, Genesis 25:8, Exodus 7:11, Leviticus 20:27, 1 Samuel 28:3-25, 1 Kings 2:10, 1 Kings 11:21-43, 1 Kings 14:20-31, 1 Kings 15:8-24, 1 Kings 16:6-28, 1 Kings 22:40-50, 2 Kings 8:24, 2 Kings 10:35, 2 Kings 13:9-13, 2 Kings 14:16-29, 2 Kings 15:7-38, 2 Kings 16:20, 2 Kings 20:1-21, 2 Kings 21:18, 2 Kings 24:6, Job 4:17, Job 14:1-21, Job 17:13, Job 27:3, Psalm 104:29, Psalm 115:17, Psalm 146:4, Ecclesiastes 9:5-10, Ecclesiastes 12:7, Isaiah 8:20, Ezekiel 18:20, Daniel 2:2, Matthew 9:24-25, Matthew 13:43, Matthew 22:30, Matthew 24:23-24, Mark 5:39-42, Mark 12:25, Luke 8:49-56, Luke 20:35-36, John 5:28-29, John 11:11-44, John 20:17, Acts 2:29-34, Acts 5:2-29, Acts 16:16-18, Acts 17:11, 1 Corinthians 15:3-4, 1 Corinthians 15:50-55, 2 Corinthians 5:1-8, 2 Corinthians 11:14, Philippians 1:21-24, 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18, 1 Timothy 6:15-16, 2 Timothy 4:6-8, Hebrews 9:27, James 2:26, 2 Peter 3:10, 1 John 3:2, Revelation 12:9, Revelation 13:13-14, Revelation 16:3-14, Revelation 21:4, Revelation 22:12.

21. Defining the Second Coming

The Second Coming of Christ will not be a secret event but a visible, global phenomenon that "every eye shall see." Its timing is unknown and will be sudden, like a thief in the night. At His return, the righteous dead will be resurrected, and together with the living righteous, they will be caught up to meet the Lord in the air. Simultaneously, the wicked will be slain by the "brightness of his coming." The earth will then be left desolate and uninhabited during the thousand-year Millennium, as the saints will be with Christ in heaven.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Job 19:25-26, Psalm 50:3-4, Song of Solomon 2:8-10, Isaiah 11:3-4, Isaiah 24:23, Isaiah 34:2-4, Jeremiah 13:12-15, Jeremiah 25:30-33, Daniel 7:13-14, Daniel 7:27, Matthew 13:20, Matthew 16:27, Matthew 24:3-51, Matthew 25:1-46, Matthew 26:64, Mark 4:16, Mark 8:38, Mark 13:32-37, Luke 8:13, Luke 12:36-40, Luke 17:22-37, Luke 19:12-15, Luke 21:36, John 11:23-25, John 14:1-3, Acts 1:9-11, Acts 3:19-21, Romans 6:9-10, Romans 8:21, Romans 13:12, 1 Corinthians 1:7-8, 1 Corinthians 4:5, 1 Corinthians 15:25-26, 1 Corinthians 15:51-52, Philippians 1:6, Philippians 3:20-21, Philippians 4:5, Colossians 3:4, 1 Thessalonians 1:10, 1 Thessalonians 3:13, 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18, 1 Thessalonians 5:2-3, 1 Thessalonians 5:23, 2 Thessalonians 1:7-10, 2 Thessalonians 2:7-12, 2 Thessalonians 3:5, 1 Timothy 4:1, 1 Timothy 6:14, 2 Timothy 2:12, 2 Timothy 4:8, 2 Timothy 4:18, Titus 2:13, Hebrews 9:28, James 5:7-8, 1 Peter 1:5-13, 1 Peter 4:7, 1 Peter 5:4, 2 Peter 3:3-4, 2 Peter 3:10-12, 1 John 2:28, 1 John 3:2, 1 John 4:17, Jude 1:14, Jude 1:24, Revelation 1:7, Revelation 5:10, Revelation 6:12-17, Revelation 11:15, Revelation 16:12-21, Revelation 18:1-5, Revelation 19:15-21, Revelation 20:5-6, Revelation 22:5, Revelation 22:20.

22. Defining Daniel's 70th Week

The prophecy of Daniel's 70th week was completely fulfilled historically and is not a future seven-year tribulation. This final "week" corresponds to the seven-year Jewish-Roman War from 66 AD to 73 AD. The destruction of the Jerusalem Temple and the permanent cessation of sacrifices in 70 AD occurred "in the midst of the week." The war's conclusion in 73 AD marked the end of the Old Covenant system and the beginning of the Church Age.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Deuteronomy 28:52-57, Daniel 9:24-27, Matthew 24:1-34, Mark 13:1-30, Luke 19:43-44, Luke 21:20-32, John 4:21-24.

23. Defining the Millennium or 1000 Years

The Millennium is a literal 1,000-year period that begins at the Second Coming of Christ. During this time, the resurrected and translated saints reign with Christ in heaven. Meanwhile, the earth remains desolate and empty of human life, serving as the "bottomless pit" where Satan is bound. The wicked remain dead in their graves until the second resurrection for judgment at the end of the 1,000 years.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Isaiah 11:4-9, Isaiah 13:9, Isaiah 24:1-22, Jeremiah 4:23-28, Jeremiah 25:33, John 5:28-29, John 14:1-3, 1 Corinthians 6:2-3, 1 Thessalonians 4:16-17, 2 Thessalonians 1:7-8, Revelation 1:7, Revelation 6:12-14, Revelation 16:18-21, Revelation 20:1-10, Revelation 21:2-3, Revelation 22:11-12.

24. Defining the Book of Life, Election, and Predestination

Every person's name was written in the Lamb's Book of Life from the foundation of the world, as God desires all to be saved. However, salvation is conditional, and a name can be blotted out through unrepentant sin and unbelief. Predestination refers to God's plan for believers to be adopted and conformed to Christ's image, not a pre-selection of certain individuals for salvation and others for damnation. Election is based on God's foreknowledge of who would respond in faith.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Exodus 32:32-33, Psalm 69:28, Psalm 139:16, Isaiah 4:3, Ezekiel 9:4, Daniel 12:1, Malachi 3:16, Matthew 22:14, Luke 10:20, John 1:12, Acts 13:48, Romans 8:29-33, Romans 9:11-24, Romans 11:5-7, Ephesians 1:4-11, Philippians 4:3, 1 Thessalonians 1:4, 2 Timothy 2:19, 1 Peter 1:2, 1 John 2:2, 1 John 4:14, Revelation 3:5, Revelation 13:8, Revelation 17:8, Revelation 20:12-15, Revelation 21:27, Revelation 22:19.

25. Defining Sins that Lead to Being Outside of the City of God

The New Testament provides specific lists of sins that, if practiced without repentance, will result in exclusion from the City of God on Judgment Day. These include idolatry, sexual immorality (fornication, adultery, homosexuality), theft, greed, drunkenness, witchcraft, hatred, strife, heresy, envy, murder, lying, and cowardice. While every sin is forgivable through repentance and faith in the Gospel, those who die in unrepentant sin will not inherit God's Kingdom.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Romans 1:28-32, 1 Corinthians 5:11, 1 Corinthians 6:9-10, Galatians 5:19-21, Ephesians 2:2-3, Ephesians 5:3-6, Colossians 3:5-9, 1 Timothy 1:9-10, 2 Timothy 3:2-5, Titus 3:3, 1 Peter 4:3, Revelation 9:21, Revelation 21:8, Revelation 22:15.

26. Defining How Books in Heaven Are Used on Judgment Day

The final accounting of Judgment Day operates strictly on a two-book model, designed to affirm imputed righteousness rather than human performance. The Lamb's Book of Life contains the names of all humanity, written from the foundation of the world, though names may be blotted out through unrepentant sin or idolatry. For the believer, this book holds the perfect, imputed righteousness of Jesus Christ, serving as their only acceptable evidence before the throne. There is no ledger of good deeds for the saint; their own works are rejected as *filthy rags*. Conversely, the books of deeds record the infractions of those who rely on their own self-righteousness. So long as the believer remains in Christ, His intercession upon the Throne of Grace shields them entirely from the books of deeds, ensuring there is *no condemnation*.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Exodus 32:32-33, Nehemiah 13:14, Psalm 56:8, Psalm 69:28, Ecclesiastes 12:14, Daniel 7:10, Daniel 12:1, Ezekiel 3:20-21, Ezekiel 14:14-20, Ezekiel 18:20-26, Ezekiel 33:10-20, Malachi 3:16, Matthew 12:36, Luke 10:20, Romans 2:16, Romans 14:12, 1 Corinthians 4:5, 2 Corinthians 5:10, Philippians 4:3, Hebrews 4:13, Revelation 3:5, Revelation 13:8, Revelation 17:8, Revelation 20:12-15, Revelation 21:27.

27. Defining Hell and the Lake of Fire

The biblical term "hell" (Sheol) refers to the grave—the state of unconscious death. The concept of an eternally burning place of conscious torment is a pagan idea. The Lake of Fire is a future, finite event, also called the "second death," where the wicked are utterly destroyed and cease to exist, a view known as annihilationism. Phrases like "everlasting punishment" refer to the permanent result of destruction, not an unending process of torment.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Genesis 1:5-31, Numbers 11:2, Deuteronomy 32:22, 1 Samuel 1:22, 2 Samuel 19:4, 2 Kings 22:17, 2 Chronicles 34:25, Job 21:30, Psalm 9:17, Proverbs 16:4, Isaiah 34:10, Isaiah 43:17, Isaiah 47:12-15, Isaiah 66:24, Jeremiah 7:20, Jeremiah 17:27, Ezekiel 20:47-48, Zephaniah 1:14, Malachi 4:1-3, Matthew 5:22, Matthew 10:28, Matthew 25:46, Matthew 26:6-13, Mark 9:42-48, Mark 14:3-13, Luke 7:36-50, Luke 10:38-42, Luke 12:46-48, Luke 16:23-31, John 5:29, John 11:1-44, John 12:1-11, Romans 2:5, Romans 9:22, 1 Peter 2:8, 2 Peter 2:4-9, 2 Peter 3:7-11, Jude 1:6-7, Revelation 6:17, Revelation 14:10-11, Revelation 16:14, Revelation 20:5-15..

28. Defining Eternal Life and the New Earth

At the end of the millennium, God will create a new heaven and a new earth, the eternal home for the redeemed. Eternal life is a gift from God, and to know Him and Jesus Christ is to possess it. In

this restored creation, the New Jerusalem will descend from heaven, and God will dwell directly with humanity. There will be no more death, sorrow, or pain. Believers will have immortal, glorified bodies like the angels, and they will be like Christ, reigning with Him forever.

Comprehensive list of Supporting Verses: Genesis 2:9, Genesis 3:22-24, Genesis 7:9-15, Genesis 17:7-8, Exodus 17:5-6, Numbers 20:7-13, Deuteronomy 32:6, 1 Chronicles 29:10, Psalm 16:11, Psalm 21:4, Psalm 36:9, Psalm 37:11-29, Psalm 45:13, Psalm 48:1-3, Psalm 87:3, Psalm 104:4, Psalm 132:9-16, Psalm 133:3, Proverbs 4:9, Isaiah 11:6-9, Isaiah 12:3, Isaiah 25:8, Isaiah 30:19, Isaiah 35:10, Isaiah 52:1, Isaiah 55:1-3, Isaiah 56:5, Isaiah 60:20, Isaiah 61:3-10, Isaiah 65:17-25, Isaiah 66:22-24, Jeremiah 2:13, Jeremiah 3:19, Jeremiah 31:13-33, Jeremiah 32:38, Ezekiel 16:9-13, Ezekiel 34:15-25, Ezekiel 36:28, Hosea 1:10, Hosea 2:18, Hosea 13:14, Hosea 14:4, Joel 3:18, Daniel 2:35, Daniel 7:18-27, Daniel 10:5-6, Daniel 12:2-3, Zechariah 8:8, Zechariah 13:9, Matthew 5:3-12, Matthew 7:7, Matthew 11:5, Matthew 17:1-7, Matthew 19:29, Matthew 21:22, Matthew 22:1-14, Matthew 22:30-32, Matthew 24:37-47, Matthew 25:34-46, Mark 9:3, Mark 10:17, Mark 11:23-24, Mark 12:25, Mark 14:36, Mark 16:5, Luke 3:5, Luke 11:2-9, Luke 12:6-7, Luke 12:32, Luke 15:20-24, Luke 19:17, Luke 20:35-36, Luke 22:29-42, John 3:15, John 4:10-14, John 5:24-39, John 6:27-68, John 7:37-38, John 10:28-29, John 11:22, John 12:25, John 14:1-3, John 14:13-14, John 15:7-16, John 16:19-26, John 17:2-3, John 20:17, John 21:25, Acts 1:10, Acts 10:9-16, Acts 13:46-48, Romans 2:7, Romans 3:10-24, Romans 5:17-21, Romans 6:23, Romans 8:15-32, Romans 13:14, 1 Corinthians 2:9-12, 1 Corinthians 3:5-21, 1 Corinthians 9:25, 1 Corinthians 10:4, 1 Corinthians 15:26-58, 2 Corinthians 1:7, 2 Corinthians 5:1-10, 2 Corinthians 6:18, Galatians 3:7-29, Galatians 4:5-26, Galatians 6:8, Ephesians 1:5-14, Ephesians 3:6-20, Ephesians 4:22-24, Philippians 3:21, 1 Timothy 4:8, 1 Timothy 6:12-19, 2 Timothy 1:1-10, 2 Timothy 2:5-12, 2 Timothy 4:8, Titus 1:2, Titus 3:7, Hebrews 1:14, Hebrews 2:14-15, Hebrews 6:12-17, Hebrews 8:10, Hebrews 11:8-16, Hebrews 12:22-23, Hebrews 13:14, James 1:5-12, James 2:5, James 5:16, 1 Peter 1:4, 1 Peter 3:7, 1 Peter 5:4, 2 Peter 3:13, 1 John 1:2, 1 John 2:25, 1 John 3:2-22, 1 John 5:4-20, Jude 1:21, Revelation 1:6, Revelation 2:7-10, Revelation 3:4-18, Revelation 4:4, Revelation 5:10, Revelation 6:11, Revelation 7:9-17, Revelation 10:1, Revelation 18:1, Revelation 19:8, Revelation 20:14, Revelation 21:1-7, Revelation 21:10-25, Revelation 22:1-17.

Your Next Step: The Sentinel GPT Library

You do not need to be a scholar to master this library. You simply need a strategy. We invite you to select the next Sentinel book that interests you most—whether it be on the End Times, the Nature of God, or the History of the Church—and continue your study.

You do not need to labor through them endlessly. Follow this simple protocol:

1. **Read Part 1 First:** You can complete the "Anchor" section of any Sentinel book in just ninety minutes. This gives you the core truth.
2. **Scan Part 2:** Use the Comprehensive Answers as a reference. Dive deep only into the specific questions that challenge you, and skip the rest.
3. **Move Forward:** Put the book down and pick up the next one.

If you commit just **two hours a week** to this process—reading one Part 1 section every seven days—you will complete the entire fifty-two-book library in exactly one year.

In twelve months, you will possess a systematic, harmonize, and mathematically sound understanding of the entire King James Bible. The work has been done. The Iron Gate is open for you, but it is shut against error.

The only thing left for you to do is select your next Sentinel GPT Book. Click the link below and select any of the books with a book cover of a medieval knight, holding a sword and a Bible with a castle in the background.

Or, if you need time to unwind from theology and want to step inside a house church for rest, you can select one of the twenty-six epic novels. These tell the stories of house churches—both in the first century and in the twenty-first—spanning countries around the globe. These novels will immerse you in the world of over 380 million house church Christians. This number exceeds all professed Christians in the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, Germany, and France combined—Catholic, Protestant, and all 30,000 denominations combined—and yet, these are only the ones we can count. There are likely many more who move like the wind, hidden from any census, known only to God.

<https://amazon.com/author/davidcurtismr>

Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a **great multitude, which no man could number**, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.

More Books by the Author

Amazon.com Author Page ([CLICK HERE](#)) :

Audible.com Audiobook Library ([CLICK HERE](#)) :

David Michael Curtis has spent decades building one of the largest interconnected independent Christian libraries in modern publishing. His work spans theology, biblical fiction, history, constitutional studies, marriage, and health, with more than one hundred and forty published books across Kindle and Audible.

Rooted in intensive topical study of the King James Bible, his writing is built upon a unified framework designed to examine Scripture through direct verse comparison rather than denominational tradition. His theological works and novels operate together as one connected body of material, carrying readers from systematic Bible study into fictional narratives that explore faith, persecution, culture, and discipleship across both ancient and modern worlds.

Through this lifelong project, David's goal has remained consistent: to create books that challenge readers to examine the Scriptures carefully, think deeply about their faith, and follow the biblical text wherever it leads.

Mr. David Michael Curtis's theological and nonfiction works on Kindle and Audible include:

- [The Topical Bible Studies \(KJV\) Encyclopedia](#) (10 Volumes)
- [The Godhead: Father, Son, and Holy Ghost Series](#) (4 Books)
- [Jesus Christ: Prophet, Priest, and King Series](#) (5 Books)
- [The KJV vs. Institutional Churches Series](#) (18 Books)
- [The Eschatology \(End Times\) Series](#) (11 Books)
- [The Foundations of the Faith Series](#) (8 Books)
- [The Two Covenants Series](#) (9 Books)
- [The Marriage Handbook Series](#) (5 Books)
- [The U.S. Constitution: Our Common Ground](#) (4 Books)
- [Encyclopedia of Diet, Health and Natural Remedies](#) (9 Volumes)
- [The Signature Collection: Stand-Alone Biblical Studies](#) (12 book series)

In addition to these studies, his published fiction catalog includes:

- [The 1st Century House Churches Saga](#) (13 Novels)
- [The 21st Century House Churches Series](#) (13 Novels)
- [The Called-Out House Church Theological Thriller Series](#) (8 Novels)
- [The 5300-Year Historical Conspiracy Series](#) (13 Novels)
- [The Cities of Refuge Series](#) (5 Novels)
- [The Uncompromised Series](#)